Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

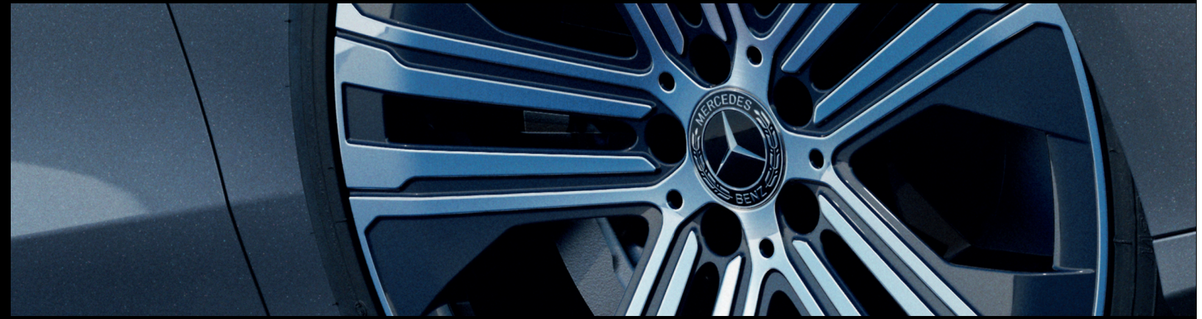
This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

2435847105

Order no. P243 0448 13 Part no. 243 584 71 05
Edition B-2024

EQB

Mercedes-Benz



EQB

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger air bag warning

Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 30.03.23

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

2435847105

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 8
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) 10
Overhead control panel 12
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Operator's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protection of the environment 19
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 19
Operator's Manual 20
Touch-sensitive controls 21
Mercedes me App 21
Service and vehicle operation 22
Operating safety 23
Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder 26
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 26
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 28
Correct use of the vehicle 28
Sport Utility Vehicle 28
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 29
Problems with your vehicle 30
Reporting safety defects 30
Limited Warranty 31
QR code for rescue card 31
Data storage 31
Copyright 35

Occupant safety **37**
Brief overview of the most important points 37
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 45
Purpose and function of the restraint system 47
Seat belts 52
Airbags 53

Children in the vehicle **54**
Brief overview of most important points 54
Important safety notes 55
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 60
Securing the child restraint system 61
Child safety locks 67
Occupant presence reminder 68

Opening and closing **70**
SmartKey 70
Doors 74
Cargo compartment 78
Side windows 84
Sliding sunroof 87
Anti-theft protection 91

Seats and stowing **94**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 94
Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats 95

Notes on grab handles 95
Seats 95
Steering wheel 109
Easy entry and exit feature 111
Memory function 112
Stowage areas 113
Sockets 127
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 129
Installing/removing the floor mats 131

Light and visibility 132
Exterior lighting 132
Interior lighting 136
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 138
Mirrors 142

Climate control 146
Overview of climate control systems 146
Operating the climate control system 146

Driving and parking 153
Driving 153
DYNAMIC SELECT 164
Transmission 167
Function of 4MATIC 169
Charge the high-voltage battery 170
Parking 187
Driving and driving safety systems 194
Vehicle towing instructions 244

Driver's display 245
Notes on the driver display 245
Notes on the range 245
Operating the driver display 246
Driver display menus 246
Head-up Display 247
Overview of status indicators on the driver display 248

MBUX multimedia system 250
Overview and operation 250
System settings 260
Drive system settings 265
Navigation and traffic 265
Telephone 277
Mercedes me Apps 280
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 287
Radio & media 291
Sound settings 297

Maintenance and care 298
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 298
Maintenance Management 299
Telediagnosis 299
Engine compartment 300
Checking the brake lining thickness 303
Cleaning and care 304

Breakdown assistance 313
Emergency 313
Flat tire 315
Battery (vehicle) 322
Tow starting or towing away 325
Electrical fuses 330

Wheels and tires **334**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 334
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 334
Notes on snow chains 335
Tire pressure 335
Loading the vehicle 341
Tire labeling 345
Definition of terms for tires and loading 351
Changing a wheel 353
Emergency spare wheel 361

Technical data **363**
Notes on technical data 363
Vehicle electronics 363
Radio regulations 365
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 365
Operating fluids 367
Vehicle data 370

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **372**
Display messages 372
Warning and indicator lamps 424

Index **439**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

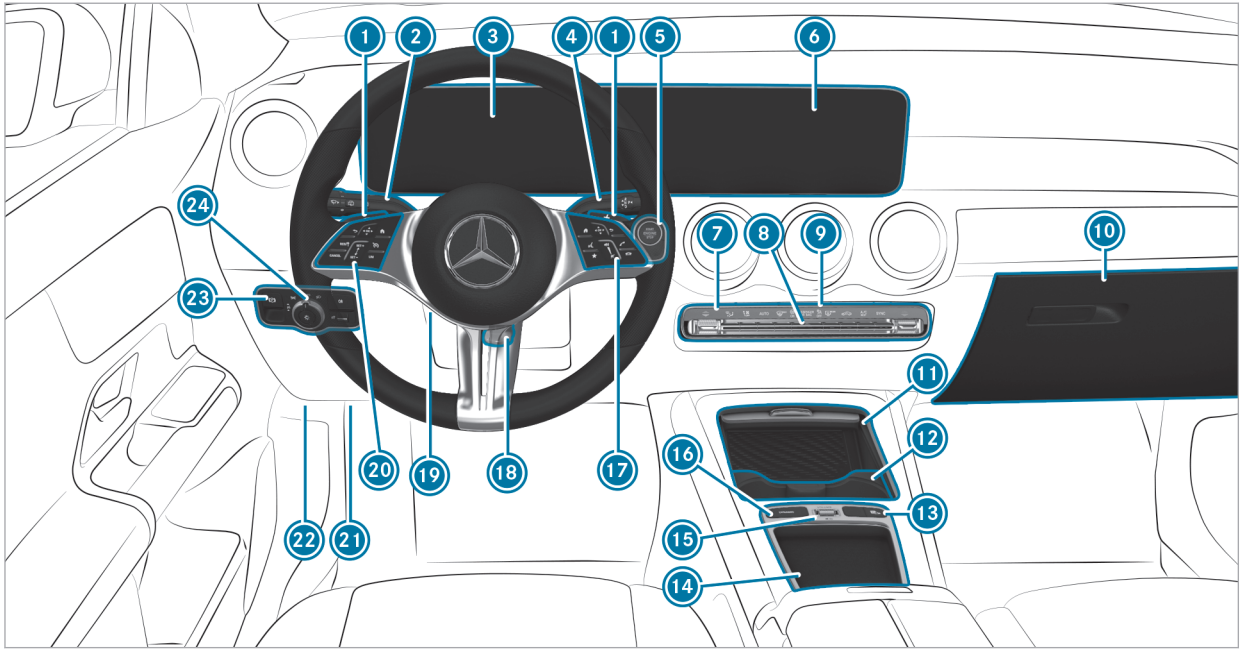
(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

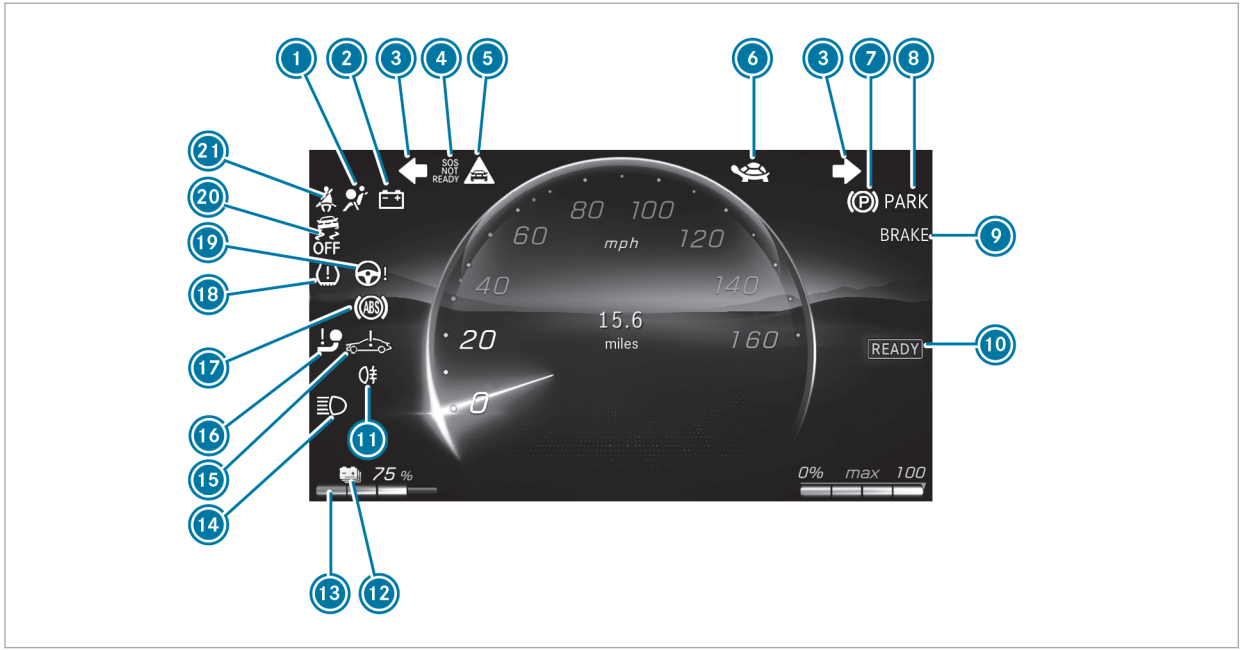
Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



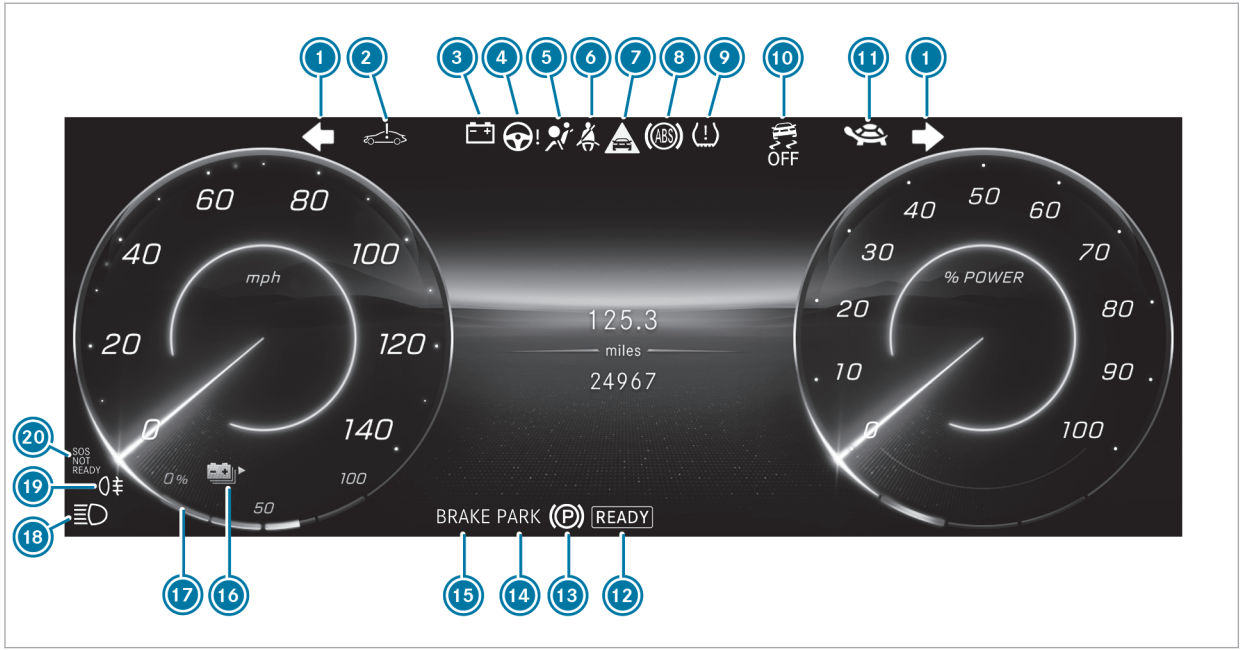
Left-hand drive vehicles

1	[−] Increases recuperation	→	161
	[+] Reduces recuperation	→	161
2	Combination switch	→	133
3	Driver display	→	248
4	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	167
5	ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button	→	156
6	Central display	→	251
7	Climate control systems	→	146
8	Hazard warning light system	→	134
9	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	42
10	Glove box	→	116
11	Storage compartment	→	116
12	Cup holder		
13	Active Parking Assist	→	239
14	Stowage space		
15	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	251
	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	251
16	DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	166
17	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	251
18	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	109
19	Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	110
20	Control panel:		
	Driver display	→	248
	Cruise control	→	202
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	206
21	Diagnostics connection	→	26
22	Opens the hood	→	300
23	Electric parking brake	→	190
24	Light switch	→	132



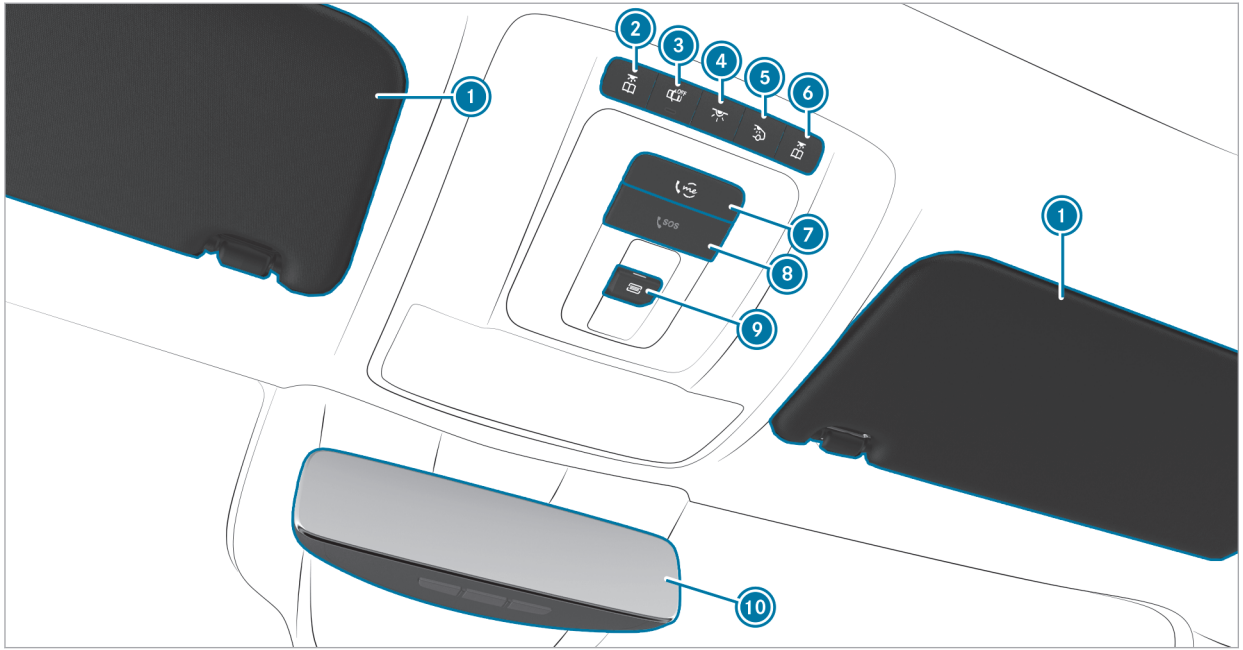
Standard driver display

1	Restraint system	→	426
2	Electrical malfunction	→	428
3	Turn signal lights	→	133
4	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	436
5	Distance warning	→	433
6	Reduced power	→	428
7	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	430
8	Electric parking brake (red)	→	430
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
9	Brakes (red)	→	430
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	430
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	430
10	READY Operational readiness of drive system	→	156
11	Rear fog light	→	133
12	Range		
13	Charge level display		
14	High beam	→	133
	Low beam	→	132
	Parking lamp	→	132
15	System error	→	428
16	Indicator lamp inoperative		
17	ABS	→	433
18	Tire pressure monitor	→	437
19	Power steering (red)	→	429
	Power steering (yellow)	→	429
20	ESP® OFF	→	433
	ESP®	→	433
21	Seat belt	→	426

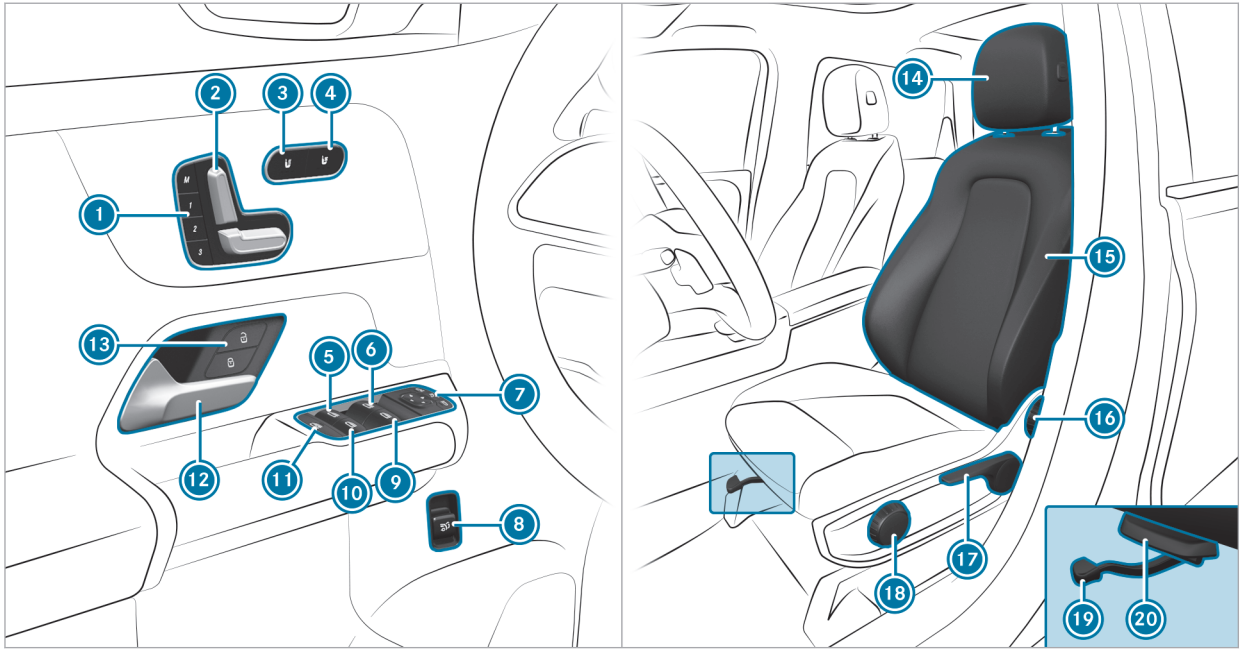


Widescreen driver display

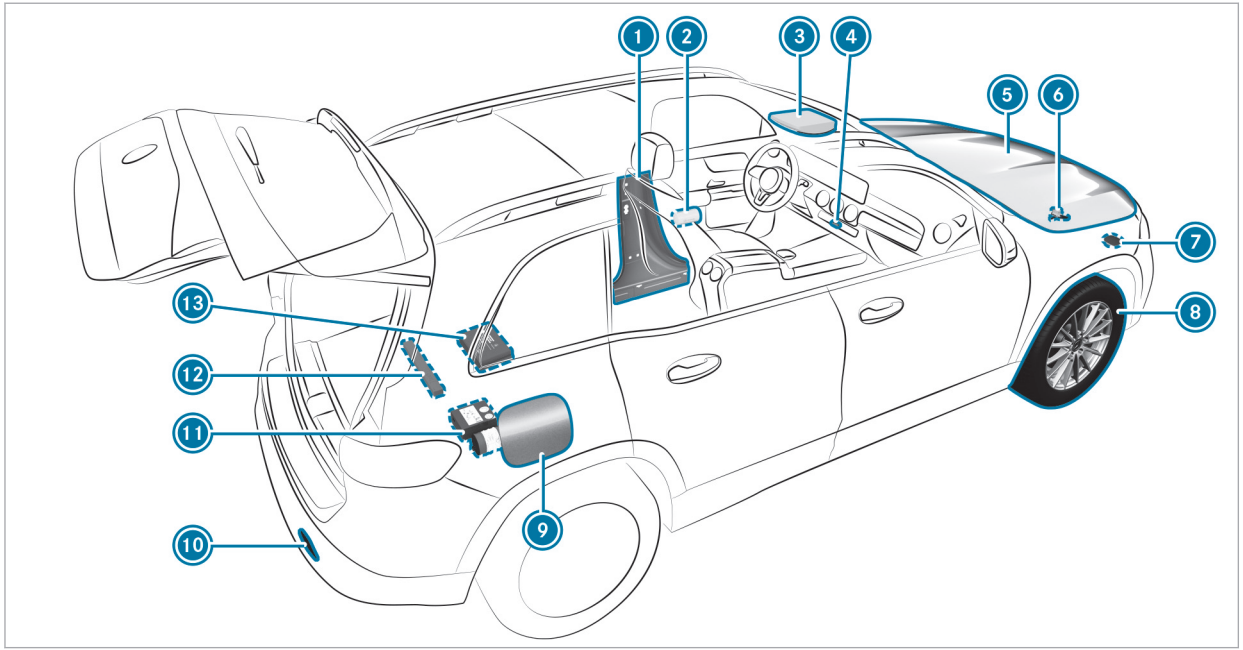
1	Turn signal lights	→	133
2	System error	→	428
3	Electrical malfunction	→	428
4	Power steering (red)	→	429
	Power steering (yellow)	→	429
5	Restraint system	→	426
6	Seat belt	→	426
7	Distance warning	→	433
8	ABS	→	433
9	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	437
10	ESP® OFF	→	433
	ESP®	→	433
11	Reduced power	→	428
12	READY Operational readiness of drive system	→	156
13	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	430
14	Electric parking brake (red)	→	430
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
15	Brakes (red)	→	430
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	430
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	430
16	Range		
17	Charge level display		
18	High beam	→	133
	Low beam	→	132
	Side lights	→	132
19	Rear fog light	→	133
20	SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	436


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
1
SOS

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	136
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	136
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	136
5	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	136
6	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	136
7	me button	→	280
8	SOS button	→	280
9	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	87
	Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	87
10	Inside rear-view mirror	→	143


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1	M Operates the memory function	→	113
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	100
3	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	107
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	108
5	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	84
6	Opens/closes the left side window	→	84
7	Operates the outside mirrors	→	142
8	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	78
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	84
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	84
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	68
12	Opens the door	→	74
13	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	74
14	Adjusts the head restraints	→	104
15	Configuring the seat settings	→	106
16	Adjusting the seat backrest inclination	→	98
17	Adjusts the seat height	→	98
18	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	98
19	Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position	→	98
20	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	98


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	31
2	Safety vests	→	313
3	me button	→	280
	SOS button	→	280
4	Hazard warning light system	→	134
5	Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	367
6	Operating the high-voltage disconnect device	→	153
7	Towing away	→	325
8	Flat tire	→	315
9	Socket flap with:		
	information label on tire pressure	→	337
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	31
10	Towing away	→	325
11	TIREFIT kit	→	317
12	Warning triangle	→	314
13	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	315

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

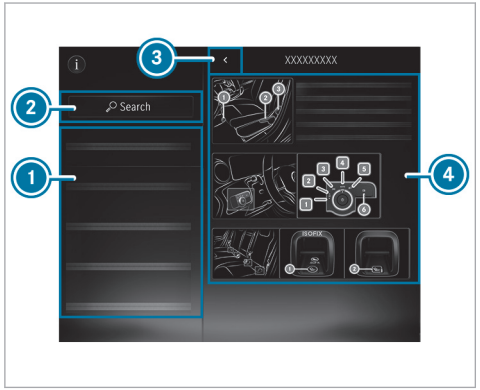
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Operator's Manual ▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



1 Menu
2 Search
3 Back
4 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a way that conserves energy. Pay attention to the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 365) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not have all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 310).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.

- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

1. Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
2. Complete the order.
   The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

1. Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
2. Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
   The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorized modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by driving too fast and by blows to the underbody and chassis parts

The vehicle can be damaged in the following cases in particular:

- The underside of the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road.
- The vehicle drives too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, a speed bump or a pothole.
- A heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components.

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires and parts of the high-voltage battery could be damaged even if this is not visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly or, in the event of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired during the rest of the journey, stop immediately paying attention to the traffic situation and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor is supplied with voltage via the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

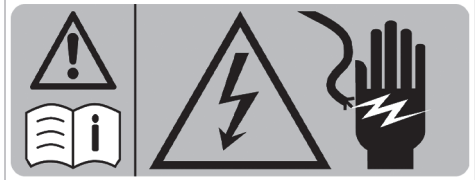
The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In

addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

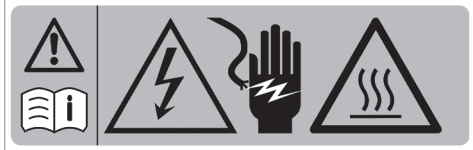
In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Example

Vehicles with electric motors generate significantly less noise when stationary and while driving than vehicles with internal combustion engines.

The vehicle therefore may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced idling and driving noise.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

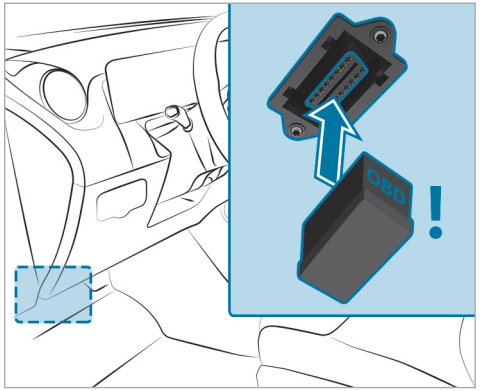
This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work on your vehicle carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

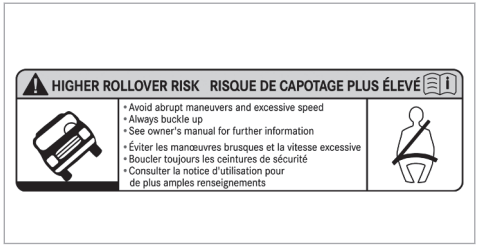
Sport Utility Vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

- Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

USA



Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- The power supply equipment

  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- Vehicle components carrying live voltage

  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manu-

facturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery; estimated range

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Comfort and infotainment functions
You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless net-

work connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 39).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 41).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 42).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 40).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status for the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 42).

Helping you to understand clearly

The "Occupant safety" chapter includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **Brief overview of the most important points:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the "Occupant safety" chapter, you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Index:** you can also find certain topics in this Operator's Manual using the index.

The "Occupant safety" chapter does not provide information on topics including the following:

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 54)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 194)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 113)

Defining generic terms clearly

The following generic terms are used in this Operator's Manual:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions that help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses and consequences for vehicle occupants caused by an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components that, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this topic in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 54).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential for your posture to be correct and for the seat belt to be fastened correctly.

Bear in mind that negligence when adopting your sitting position and fastening your seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 94).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 94).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

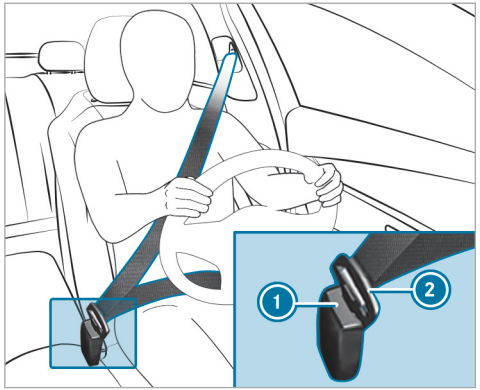
  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 62).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

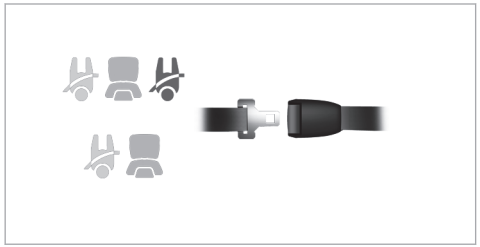
In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passenger doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning will go out.

The seat belt warning will light up during a journey if:

- the driver or front passenger is not wearing a seat belt and the following criteria apply:
  - the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- the driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display



Example: vehicle with five rear seats

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status indicator will inform you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognized by the color of the symbol on the driver's display:

- Grey: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.

  Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment, the rear seat belt status display will appear again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54)

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 58)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- For the status of the front passenger air bag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAGindicator lamps" (→ page 42)
- For information on using the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (→ page 45)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54)

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 39).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (⟶ page 42).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 58).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 38).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 46).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 288)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 39).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 41).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 42).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 40).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 42).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 53).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 48).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 47).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particu-

larly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 38).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 38).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 53) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 42).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 53).

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

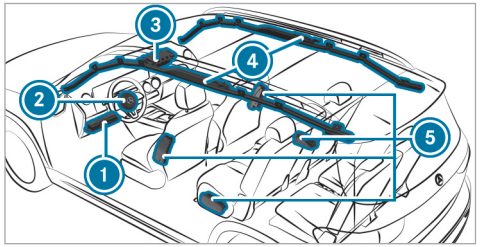
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



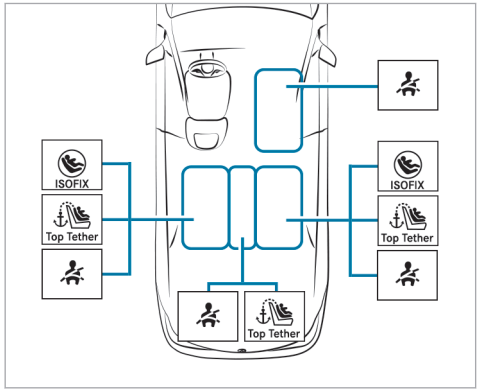
1. Knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Window air bag
5. Side air bag

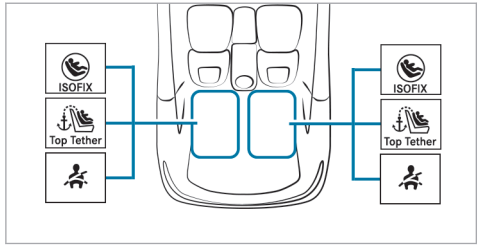
The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 47).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle





Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle (⟶ page 56).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Second row of seats – preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 65).

Second row of seats – alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 66)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 65).

Third row of seats – preferred securing system:

ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor

Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 65).

Third row of seats – alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 66)

Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 65).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 66)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42).

Center rear seat (second row of seats only)

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 66)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 65).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure a child in a child restraint system suitable for your Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings in the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 63).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 63).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 66).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 61).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 42).

- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 58).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 42).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 42). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 42)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 65).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is

drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

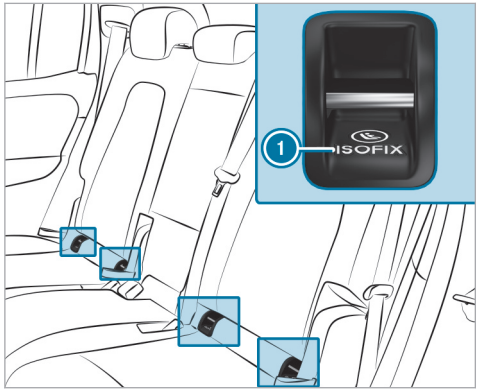
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system has correctly engaged both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

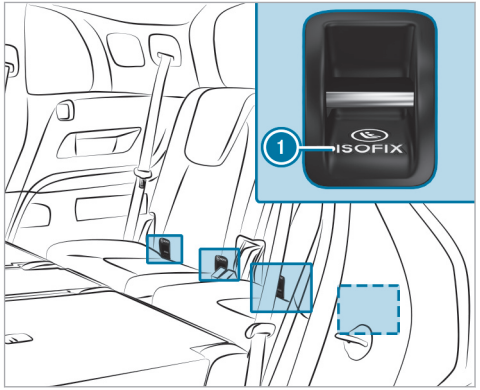
▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

Rear bench seat (second row of seats):



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings 1.

Vehicles with a third row of seats:



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings 1.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

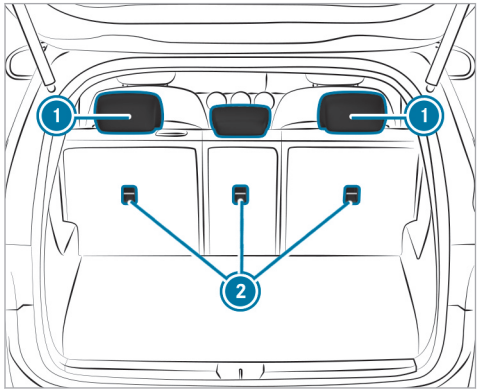
- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

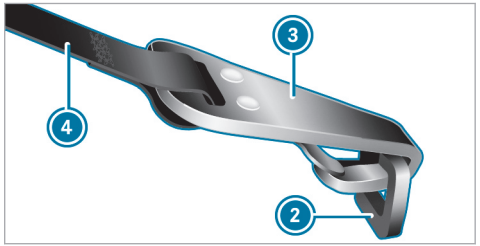
The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.

The Top Tether anchorages for the second seat row are located on the rear side of the seat backrest. For the third seat row, use the Top Tether anchorage on the rear side of the seat backrest.



Second seat row

- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 105).
- Install the ISOFIX or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 3 into Top Tether anchorage 2 without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 105). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

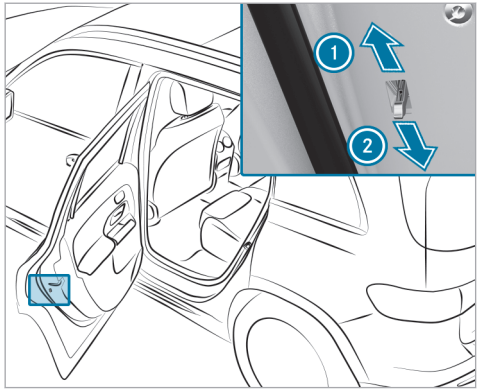
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

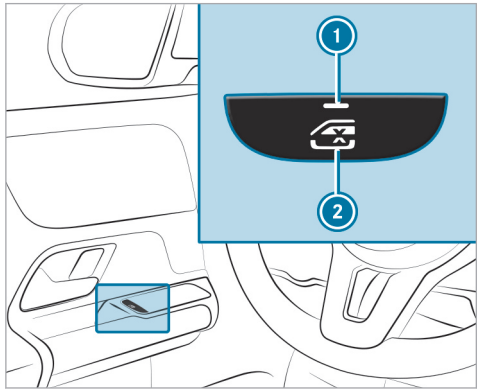
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- Indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp 1 is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when a rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 69). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp on the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

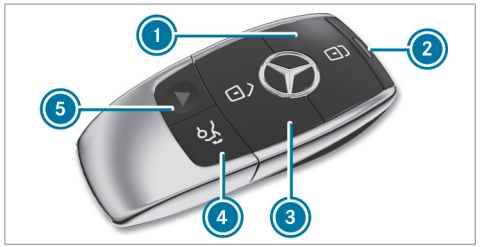
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Locks
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens/closes the tailgate
5 Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up when the ⊡ or ⊡ button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 72).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

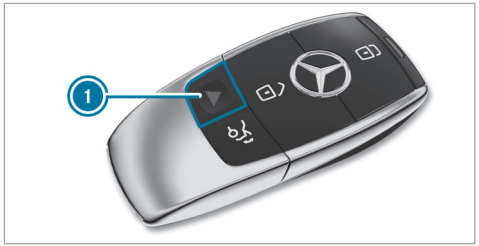
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and 🔒 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the 🔓 button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the 🔒 button on the SmartKey.

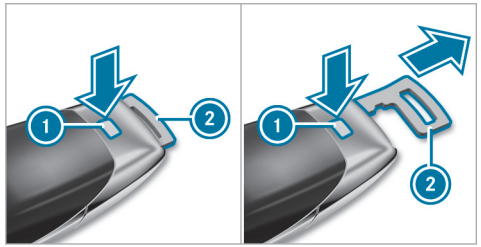
- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 156).

Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



- Press release button 1.
  Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out mechanical key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.
- Press release button 1 again and fully remove mechanical key 2.

Inserting the mechanical key

- Press release button 1.
- Insert mechanical key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key 2 to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

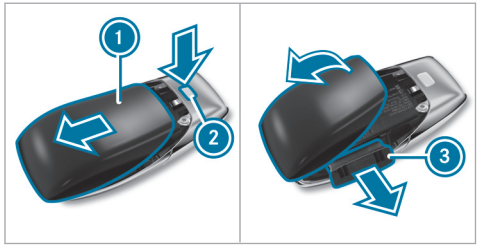
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (⟶ page 72).



- Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 70).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 72).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 77).
- Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

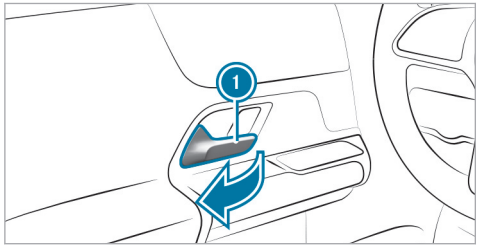
You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

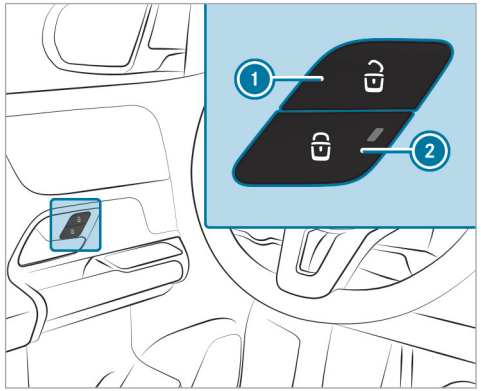


▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (1).

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) will light up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a SmartKey is detected in the vehicle.

The vehicle will not be unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

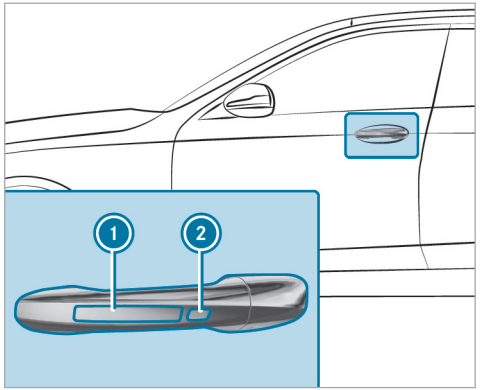
▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 304)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 306)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 86).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 71).
▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 72).
▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 77).
▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

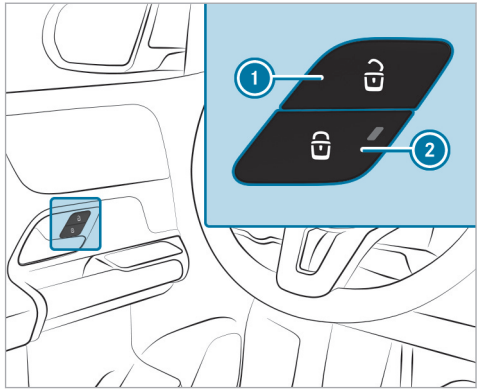
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



▶ **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button 2 lights up once the vehicle is locked.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle will be locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Switch Automatic Door Lock on or off.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- If the vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

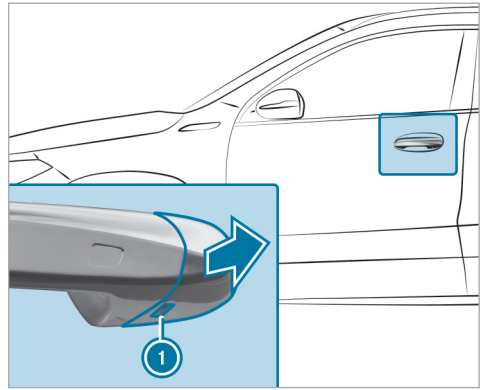
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

ⓘ Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 156).



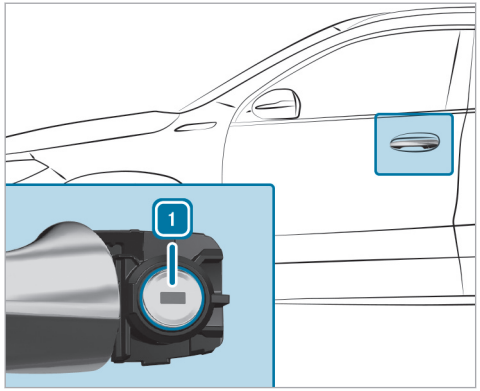
▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).

▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 on the cover cap.

▶ Pull and hold the door handle.

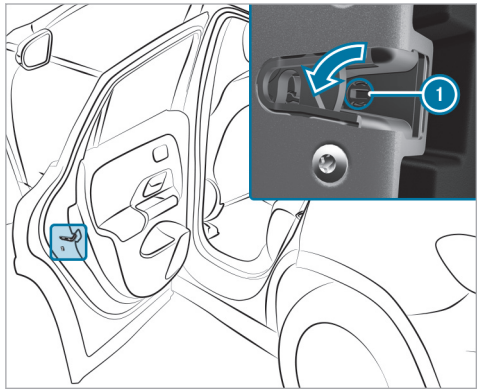
▶ Pull the cover cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.

▶ Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening 1 on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

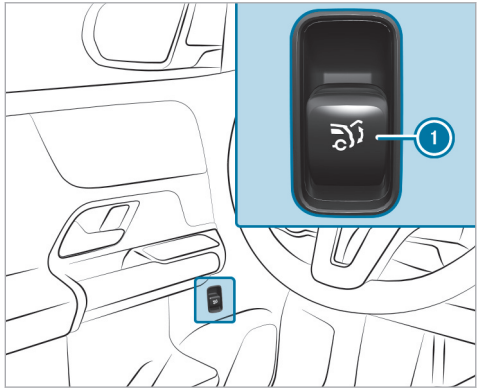
- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

ⓘ Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (→ page 83).

- If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star located on the tailgate.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 81).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.

- If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

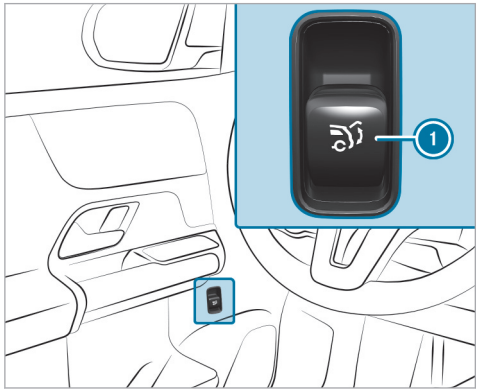
▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

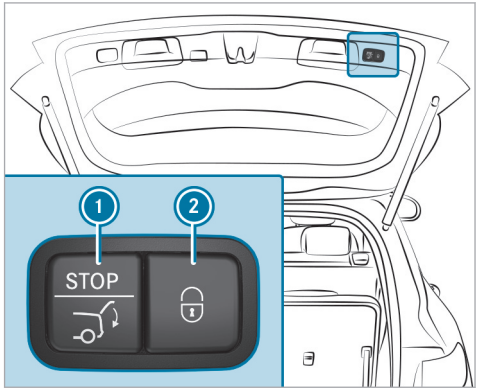
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 81).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Towards the end of the closing procedure

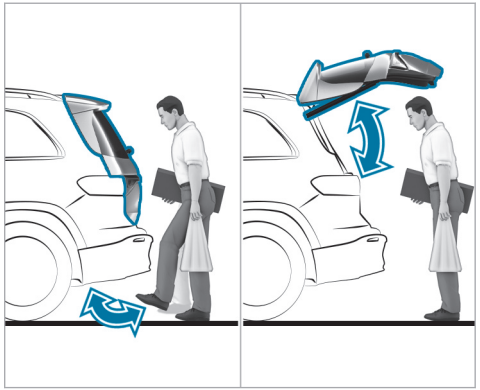
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the rear bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

In the following cases, the tailgate can be closed only with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 71).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 74).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 78) and closing (→ page 79) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

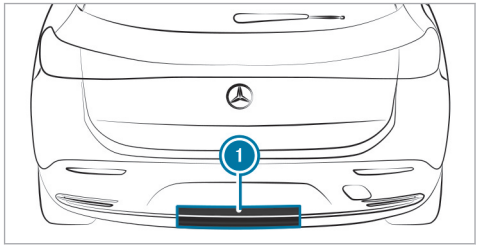
- The key is behind the vehicle.

  If the key is not recognized:

  - Take the key in your hand.

    or

  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 71).
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 71) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Fully opening the tailgate after it has stopped automatically

▶ Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

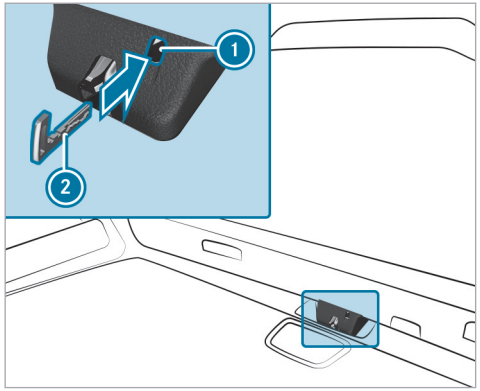
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).
- ▶ Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.
  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

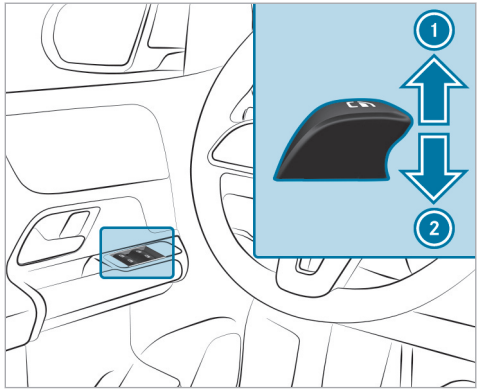
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 75).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

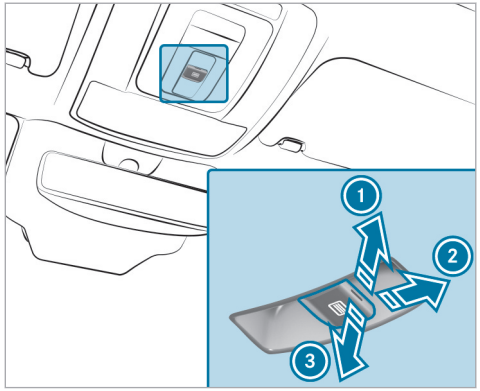
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



1 Raise
2 Open
3 Close/lower

Use the button to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open

again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

ⓘ By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the [▤] button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Pull and hold the [▤] button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the [▤] button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the drive system cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

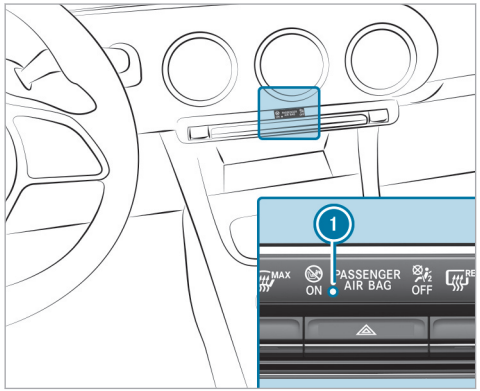
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 93)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 92)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is unlocked with the key
- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 156)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 156)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if a change in your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 60 seconds:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- After the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key is pressed
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 156)

- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- When HANDS-FREE ACCESS is used

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 192).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the 🔓 or 🚨 button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 156)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Protection.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

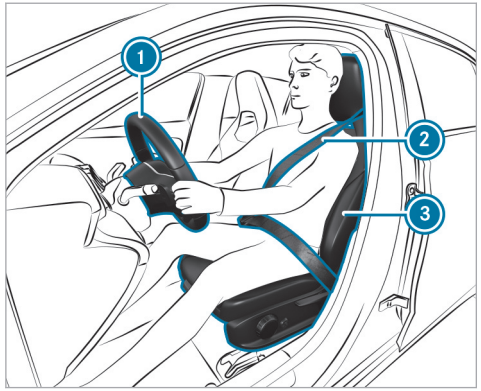
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 39).

Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats

WARNING Risk of injury if height limit on the third row is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible body size for the seats in the third row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of the relevant height must not use the seats on the third row.

- Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The seats on the third row are approved only for people up to 64.9 in (1.65 m) in height. Observe the information regarding height on the information label.

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

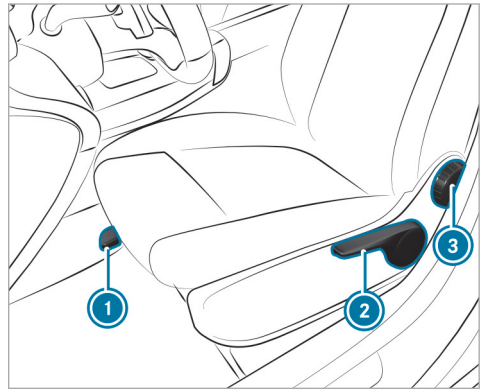
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

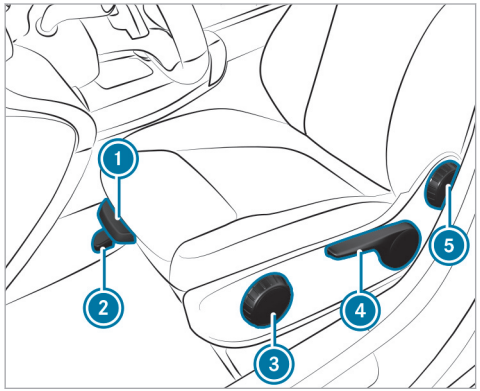
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

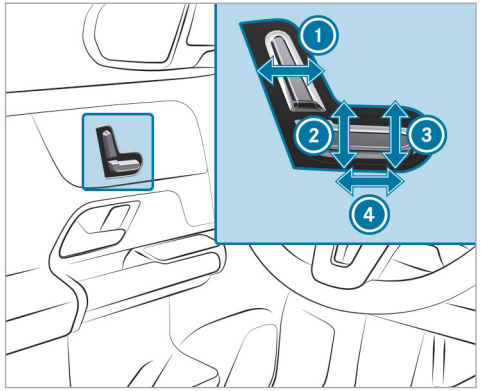
Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

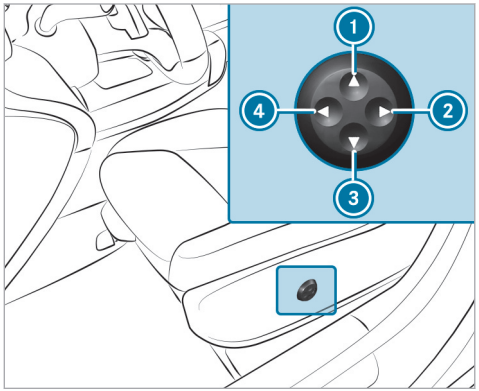
You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.



(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 113).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting rear seats mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Adjust the rear seats before starting the drive system.

NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting in a longitudinal direction the rear seats and/or objects may be damaged.

- Store such objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the center part independently of each other. This allows you to make the footwell larger in either the second or third row of seats.

- Lift release handle (1) and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1).
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the rear seat backrests mechanically

WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.

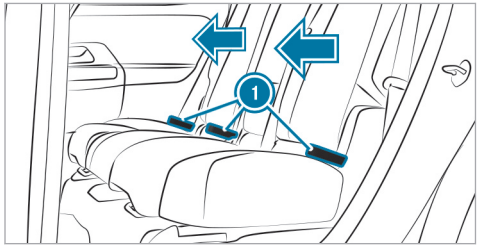
Adjusting the seat backrest

You can fold the seat backrests on the second row of seats forwards for the following situations:

- For easier access to the cargo compartment
- Vehicles with a third row of seats: for getting in or out

You can set the seat backrest to different angles.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.



- Hold the seat backrest in place with your hand or back.
- Gently pull one of release loops (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards or backwards.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Folding the seat backrest forwards to enter the vehicle (vehicles with a third row of seats)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when folding the seat backrest on the second row of seats forwards

If the handle for the seat backrest on the second row of seats is pulled from the third row of seats, the seat backrest on the second row of seats will fold forwards and will not engage. People in the sweep of this seat backrest can become trapped.

- When getting out of the third row of seats, do not hold the seat backrest on the second row of seats.

Vehicles with EASY-ENTRY function: if a seat on the second row of seats is located in the EASY-ENTRY area, this will be shown on the driver's display.

- If necessary, fold the seats on the third row into position (→ page 121).

▶ Pull handle (1).
The seat backrest will fold forwards.

! NOTE Damage to the seat backrest handle caused by pulling

The handle can be damaged if it is used to pull the seat forwards.

▶ Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest.

▶ Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest. Hold the seat firmly in place while doing so.

Folding the seat backrest back to the upright position (vehicles with third row of seats)

▶ Swivel seat backrest back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.

▶ Slide the seat backwards.
The seat will stop in the front position.

▶ Move the seat into the desired position (→ page 101).

▶ If necessary, fold in the seats on the third row (→ page 119).

ⓘ To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the trunk floor position (→ page 116).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

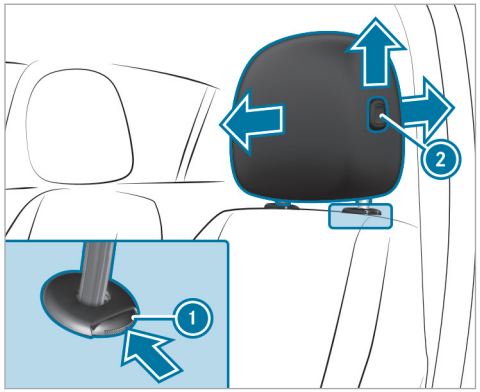
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

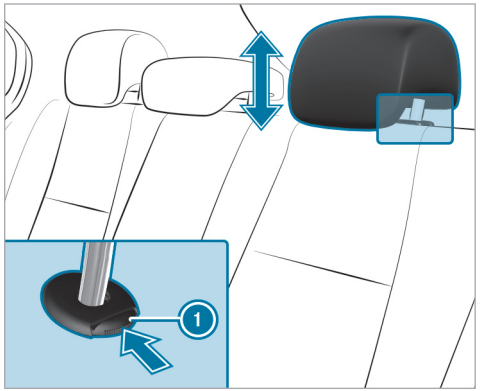
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.

- **To lower:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint down.
- **If the center seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

Vehicles with a third row of seats

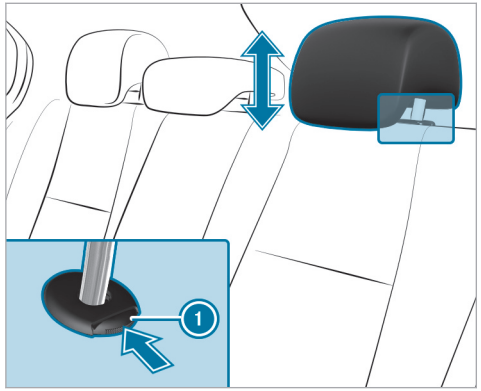
The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the headliner.

- **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- **If the third row of seats is not occupied:** move the head restraints to the very bottom.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 116).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles .

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ↺ for the desired seat.
  The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

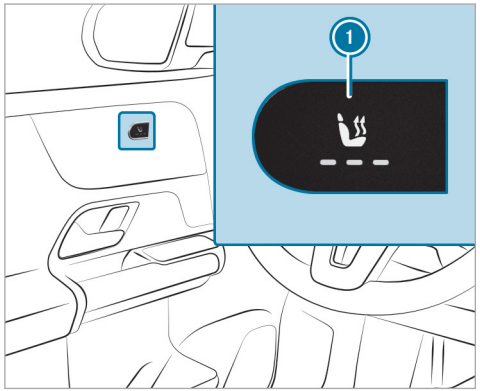
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes. For optimum seating comfort, the seat heating can remain switched on at reduced power after 20 minutes.

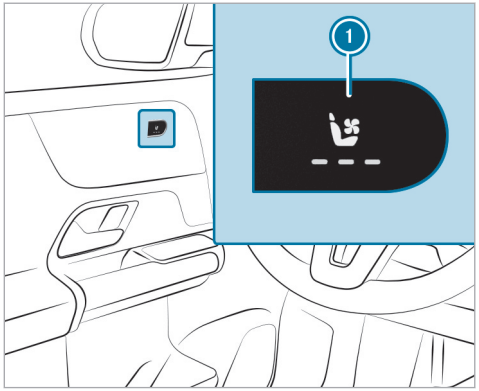
ⓘ The seat heating will be deactivated when the vehicle is in **ECO+** (→ page 147) climate mode and when you are using the range maximization function (→ page 163).

ⓘ When the outside temperature is low, the seat heating may switch on automatically to one of the three heating levels depending on the vehicle interior temperature and remain switched on for an extended time. This will be indicated by the respective indicator lamps. You can change the heating level manually at any time by pressing button (1), which will override the automatic seat heating function.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

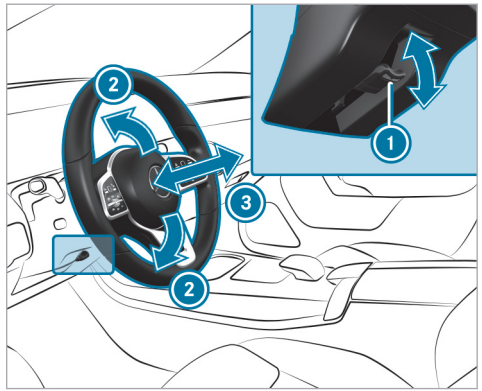
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Unlocking



▶ Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking

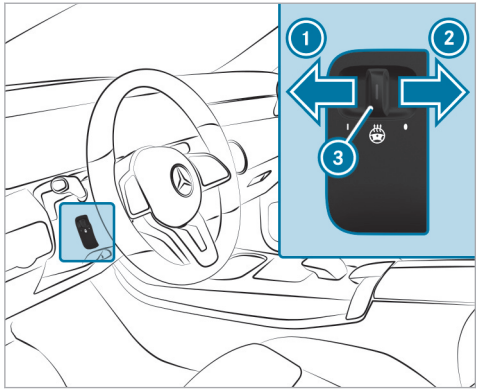
- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on/off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- **To switch on:** push the switch to position (1). If the indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- **To switch off:** push the switch to position (2).

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater is linked to the seat heating.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move into an ideal position for entering or exiting the vehicle and the seat backrest will adjust to a more upright position in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The driver's seat only moves forwards or backwards if it is not already in an ideal position for entering or exiting the vehicle.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- Automatic seat adjustment is activated (→ page 107).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

Memory function

Memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

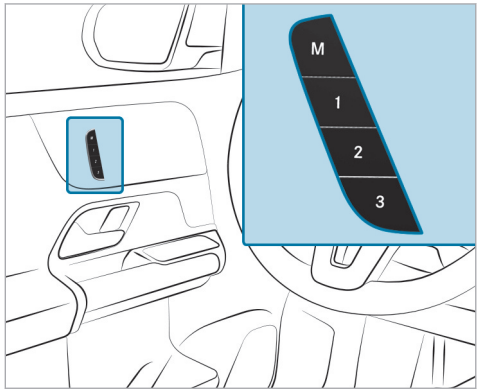
You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour

- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

Storing



▶ Set the desired position for all systems.

▶ Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on air bags (→ page 53).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

▶ Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.

- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag deactivation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag deactivation (→ page 44).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process which changes the surface characteristics.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the cargo net when carrying objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie down rings and distribute the tension evenly.

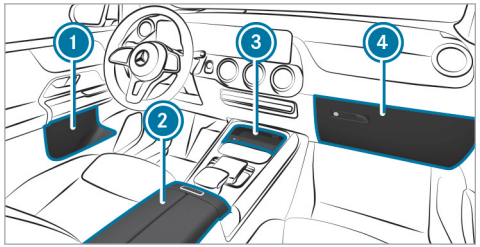
Notes on carrying a roof load:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select driving mode [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (→ page 164).

ⓘ Further information on stowage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB port
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
4. Glove box

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

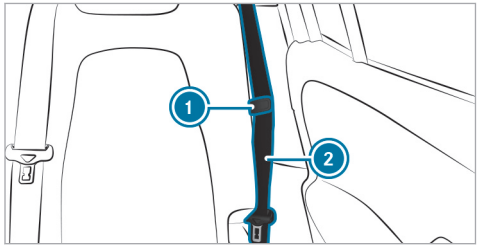
- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

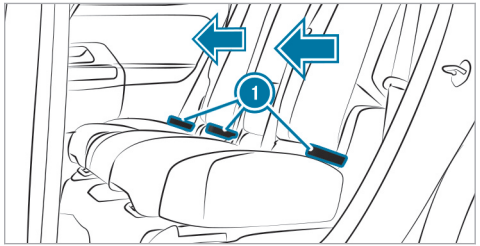
Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

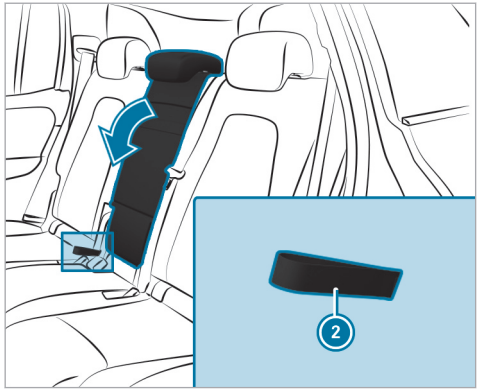


- Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the center seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



- Move the driver's seat forwards.
- If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down as far as possible (→ page 105).
- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops (1).
  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



► **Center seat backrest:** pull release loop (2). The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third seat rows are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second seat row back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the seat rows is clear.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

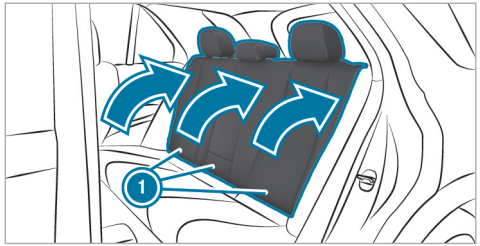
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and center seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (⟶ page 105).

Folding the seat backrest on the third row of seats forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, especially:

- Before passengers travel on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature.
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the

event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

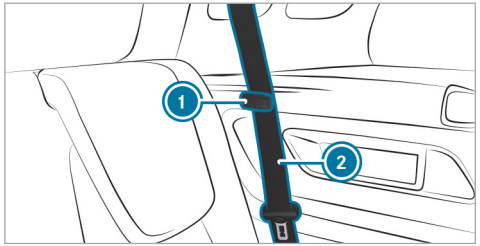
People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the third row of seats is clear.
- The cup holders in the third row of seats are empty.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.



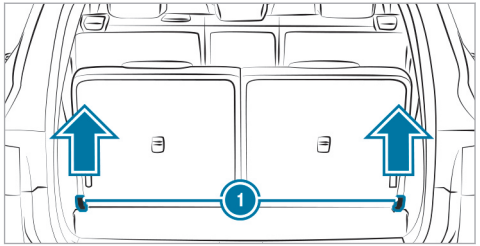
▶ Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

! **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- ▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.

The release loops are located in the cargo compartment to the side of the bottom part of the seat backrests.



Release loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Move the second row of seats forwards and move the seat backrests into the cargo position (→ page 122).
- ▶ Release the head restraints on the third row of seats and push them down (→ page 105).
- ▶ Pull one of red release loops (1). The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest down until it engages.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

Folding back the seat backrest on the third row of seats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

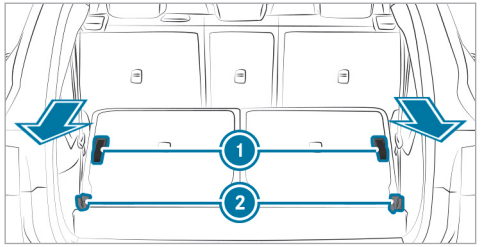
Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.

! **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



Loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Briefly pull one of red release loops (2).
- ▶ **To fold the left or right seat backrest back:** pull one of black release loops (1).

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident because the rear bench seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat and seat backrest can be folded forward, even when the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result of this, the vehicle occupant is pressed more strongly against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

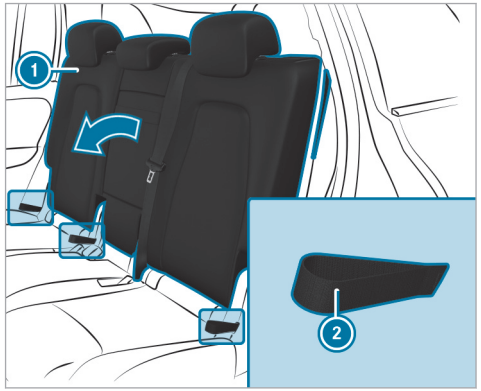
▶ Before commencing each journey, make sure that the rear bench seat and seat backrest are engaged.

For vehicles with longitudinally adjustable rear seats, you can also adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

! **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



- Pull one of release loops (2) forwards. (1) The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
- Move the seat backrest (1) to the desired angle.
- Let go of the release loop (2).

Cargo compartment cover

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

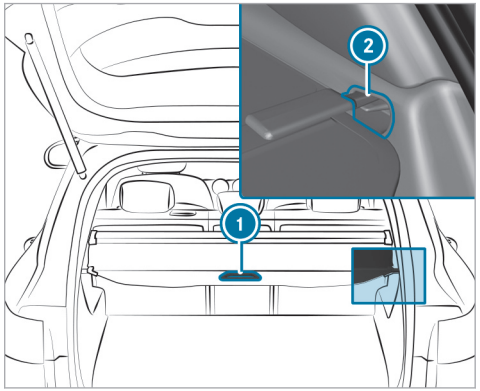
! NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Vehicles with a third seat row: when the third seat row is in use, the cargo compartment cover on the seat backrests on the second seat row is removed.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and hook it into holders (2) on the left and right.

Retracting

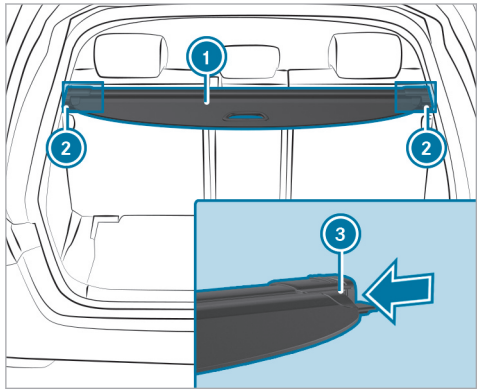
- ▶ Release the cargo compartment cover from holders (2) on the left and right.
- ▶ Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements:

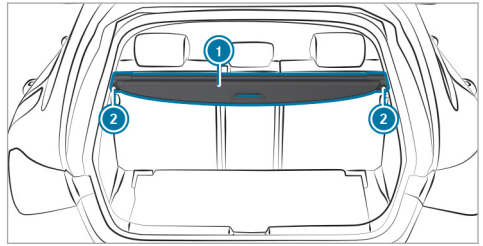
- The cargo compartment cover is rolled up.

Removing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right- and left-hand side in the direction of the arrow using the handle on lower edge (3).
- ▶ Push cargo compartment cover (1) into anchorage (2) on the opposite side.
- ▶ Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

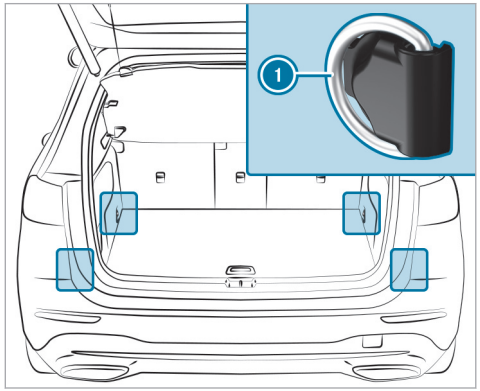
Installing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ Place cargo compartment cover (1) in anchorage (2) on the right- or left-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into the other anchorage (2).

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).



① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

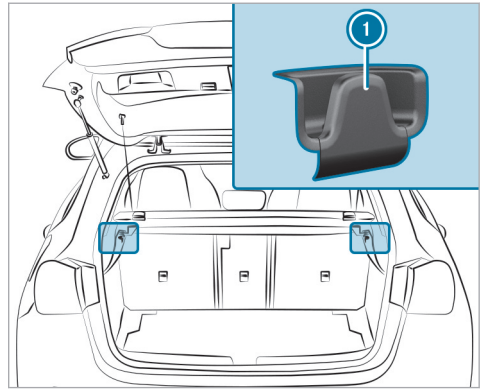
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).

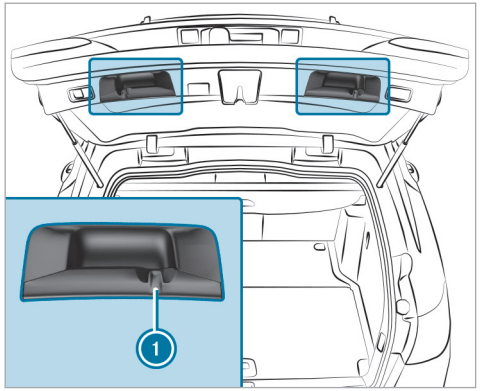
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).



1 Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with roof load

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113) .
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs [E] and [C]. These are configured for good stability (→ page 164).

▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Sockets

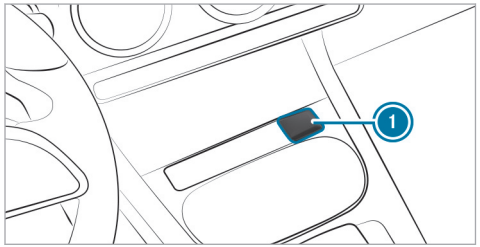
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

▶ Fold up socket cap 1.

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.

▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.

▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

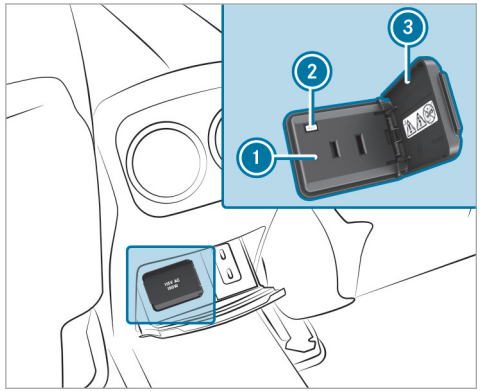
▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



▶ Open socket flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (→ page 116)
- In the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- In the rear center console
- Vehicles with three seat rows: in the side stowage compartment of the cargo compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wireless charging of a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Please observe the following notes on wireless charging of a mobile phone.

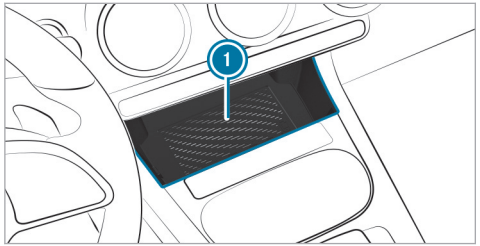
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- It may not be possible to charge small mobile phones in every position in the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- It may not be possible to charge mobile phones that are too large to lie flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment, or to connect them with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. In particular, this can depend on the applications (apps) that are open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are designed for wireless charging.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



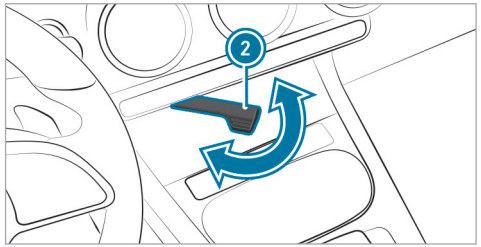
▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.
When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

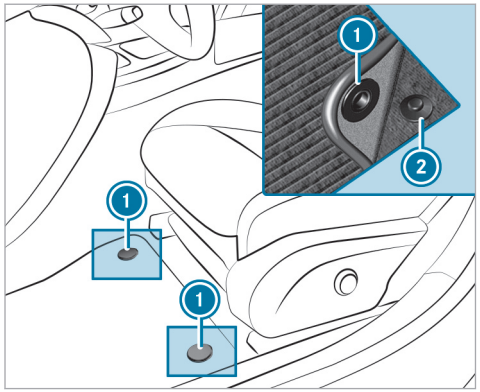
Installing/removing the floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

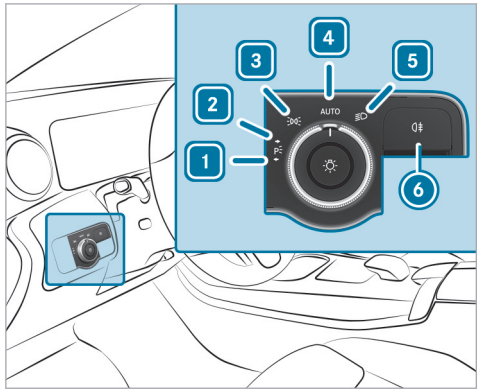
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 136).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

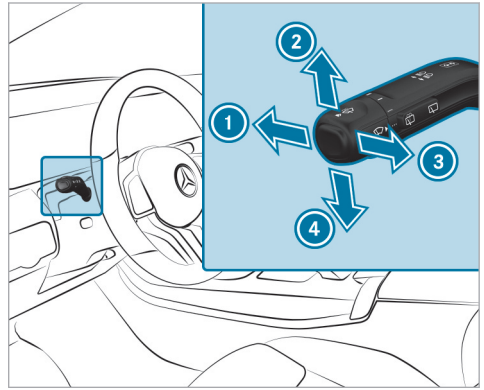
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

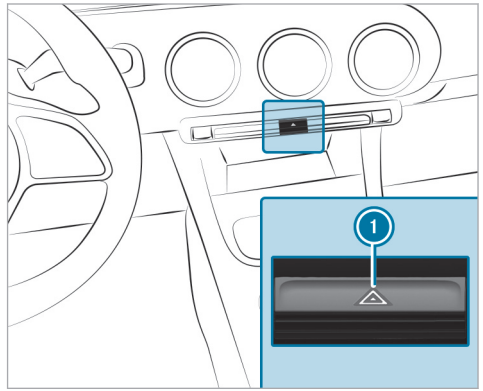
Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

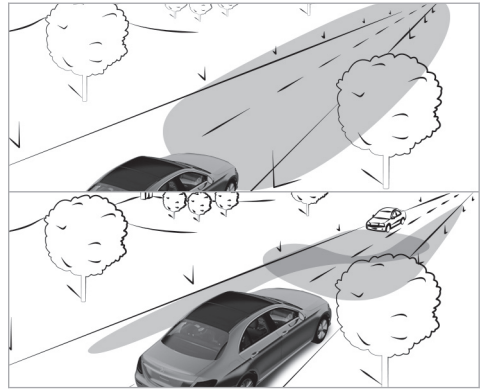
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is an on-demand feature (→ page 21).



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Display

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.
  When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

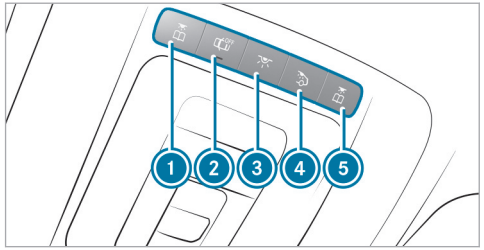
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

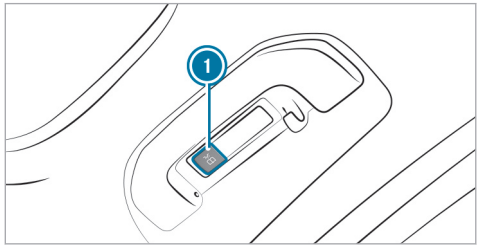
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Switch off Link Zones .
The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

Activating effects

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Climate

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Greeting

- When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Charging animation

- The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

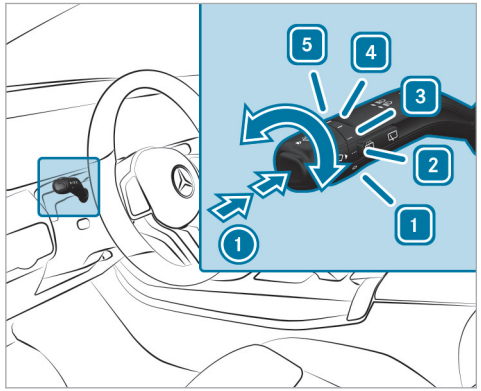
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ Internal Lighting Display

- Switch Internal Lighting Display on or off. If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

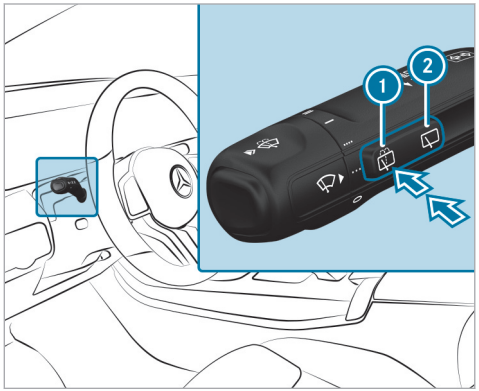


- 1 0 Windshield wipers off
- 2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
- 3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 304).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Single wipe/washing
2 Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button 2.
  The symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

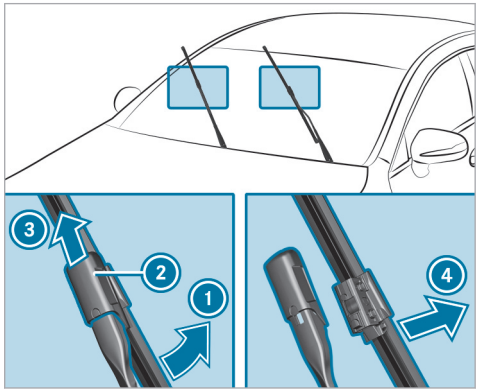
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 138). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

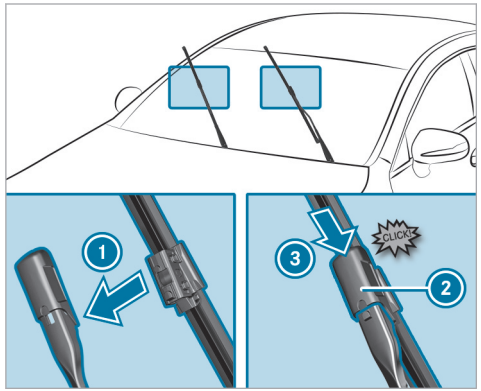
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

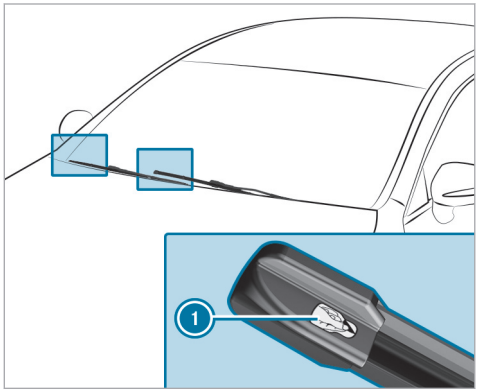
Installing the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 138).
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

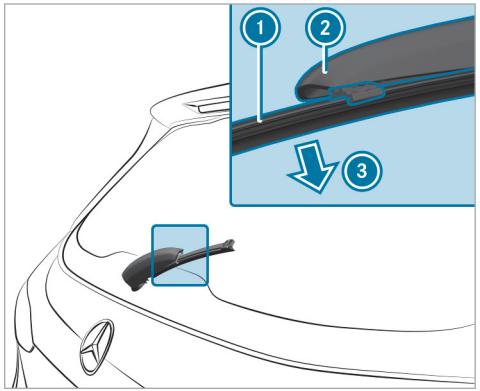
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

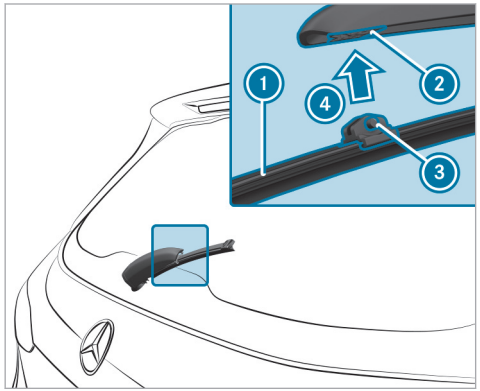
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Installing the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

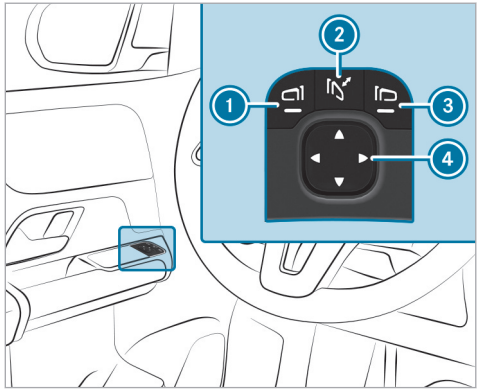
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.



- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To adjust:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** Press and hold button (2). You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-

glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The drive system is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

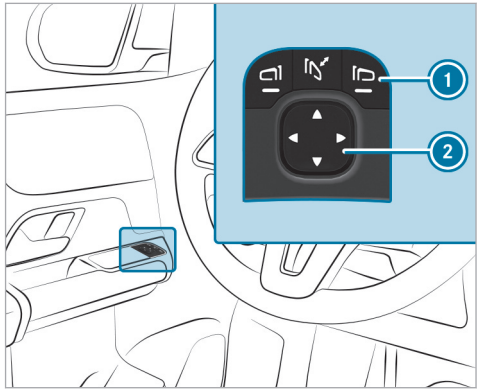
- The parking position is stored (→ page 144).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



▶ Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

Calling up

- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

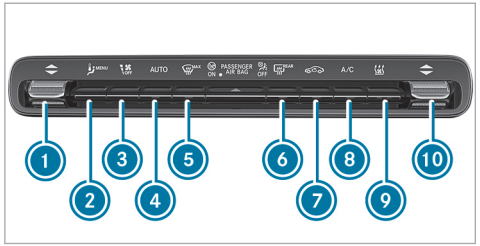
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps on the AUTO, MAX, REAR, , A/C and buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. OFF Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic (→ page 147)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 149)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 146)
9. Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 151)
10. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the OFF button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the OFF button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

- Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press button AUTO.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

It is possible to switch between different climate modes on the Climate menu via the ECO button.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

The following modes are available on the Climate menu:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated. If windows mist up, the blower setting should be varied and, if necessary, the Comfort air-conditioning mode should be selected. If necessary, also switch on the "defrost windshield" function MAX (→ page 149).

ⓘ ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximization button (→ page 163) on the EQ menu under Range. When the range maximization function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode.

ⓘ If ECO+ mode or range maximization is activated, the seat heating will automatically be deactivated.

ⓘ If there is a low outside and vehicle interior temperature, the heating output via air will be reduced and the seat heating will automatically be activated to increase the range (→ page 107).

ⓘ If the vehicle is parked for a short time while in ECO or ECO+ mode, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer period of time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.

▶ Tap on ECO.

▶ Select Comfort, ECO or ECO+.

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning control panel, two LEDs will appear below the temperature display. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

Setting air distribution via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

▶ Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.

▶ To set air distribution: select , or .

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated automatically. If the air conditioning system is deactivated, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temper-

ature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey

Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey

Before you get into the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

During pre-cooling, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

During pre-heating, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster

Switching pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey on/off

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** push the button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is inserted.

During cooling, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

During heating, the following functions will be activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Setting a single departure time

- Select ONCE.
- Set a departure time.

Changing the active departure time

- Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- Select WEEK PROFILE.
- Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 08:00.

Selecting the zone

- Select ⚙.

▶ Select Driver's Seat Only.
If the Driver's Seat Only setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control will take place for the entire vehicle.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (⟶ page 150).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

The colors of the indicator lamp on button have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button .
The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

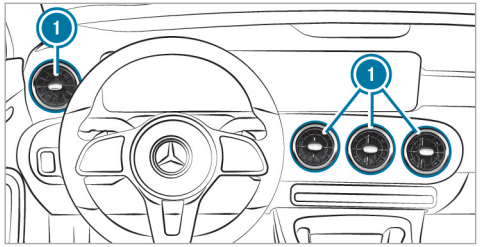
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

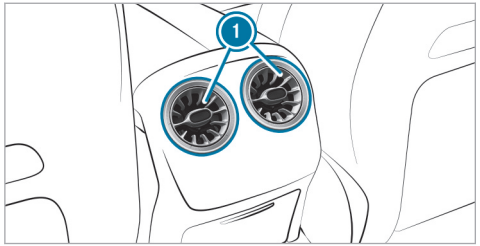
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 303).



- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower stationary and vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

  For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

  The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior when the vehicle is stationary and at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.
- The sound generator generates stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions up to a speed of around 25 mph (30 km/h).

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 mph (20 km/h) the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

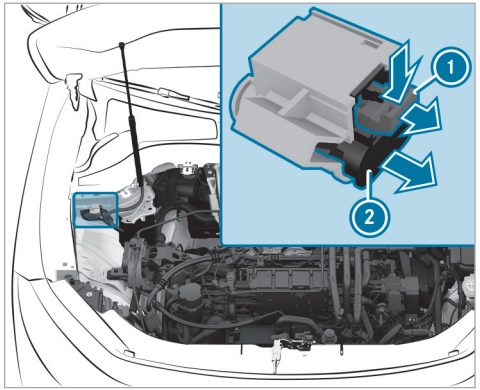
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver's display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical

system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

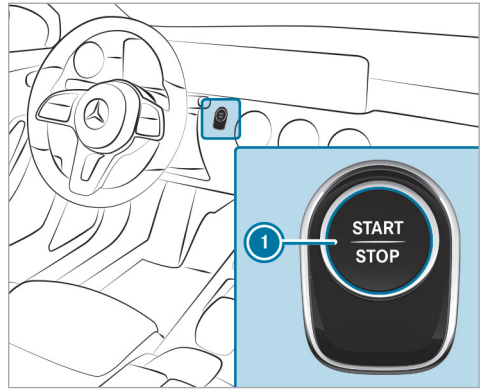
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



- **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
  You can, for example, switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button 1 twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.

- The vehicle is started.
- The READY display appears on the driver's display: the vehicle can be driven.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button (1) once.

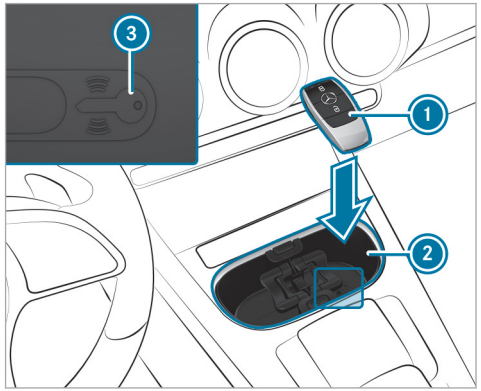
▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 156).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button (1) for about three seconds or press button (1) three times within three seconds. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. When you press button (1) again, the vehicle will re-start and you can engage drive position D again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 157).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of the marked space (2) if necessary.
- ▶ Make sure that the marked space (2) is empty.
- ▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ▶ Place the key (1) in the marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, the key (1) must be on the symbol (3) in the marked space (2) during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place the key (1) in the marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on solely the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Please observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, your vehicle's driving and steering characteristics will change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).
- Drive attentively and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

Braking performance will be limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads can increase braking distances considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place if water has built up to a certain depth on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 334).

Notes on driving through water on the road

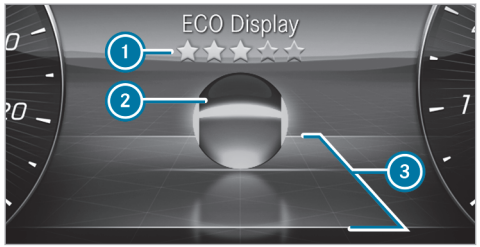
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following notes if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, must reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

Braking performance will be reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking performance has been fully restored.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 246).

Recuperative brake system

Function of the recuperative brake system

The recuperative braking system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

ⓘ If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

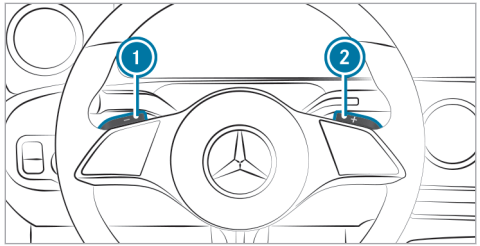
System limits

With recuperation in overrun mode, the braking effect of the electric motor is only reduced or non-existent in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

In transmission position D, you can use the steering wheel paddle shifters to adjust the intensity of the recuperation in overrun mode manually.



ⓘ After a vehicle restart , the following recuperation level is set:

- D AUTO: If D AUTO was previously selected.
- D: If a recuperation level other than D AUTO was previously selected.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 161)
- D + Light recuperation
- D Standard recuperation
- D − Increased recuperation: Increased vehicle deceleration in overrun mode

▶ Select transmission position D.

▶ **Increase recuperation:** Pull on the paddle shifter 1 briefly.

▶ **Decrease recuperation:** Pull on the paddle shifter 2 briefly.

▶ Select D AUTO **:** Long pull on paddle shifter 1 or 2.

When changing to transmission position R, the current recuperation level will be adopted with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was selected previously, transmission position R sets the vehicle deceleration to recuperation level D. When subsequently switching to transmission position D, the previously selected variable recuperation D AUTO is set.

The driver's display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position indicator.

ECO Assist

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

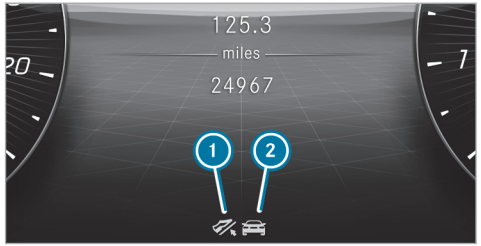
ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 161).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimized speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. The vehicle will not be decelerated to a standstill. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance. This will be the case particularly if, for example, the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you or you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

ⓘ ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment to your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol (gray) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

The ECO Assist display will be hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front, ECO Assist can detect the following route events (2) depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Traffic circle
- Sharp bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 210).

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Range maximization

Range maximization function

The range maximization function enables a maximum range gain. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off comfort systems

that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

The range maximization function controls the restrictions of the following function groups:

- **Climate control**
  - Deactivating the active climate control function. Switching to ECO+ climate mode. Using only the blower and, if necessary, waste heat utilization (→ page 147).

    Deactivating rear window defrost and mirror heaters . The windows may fog up more
- **Interior**
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- **Seating comfort**
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater and seat heating
- **ECO drive functions**
  - Changing to the E driving mode

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce the maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximization is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group will be removed and the maximum range gain will be reduced accordingly. For example, if you switch on the seat heating again, all restrictions on the "Seating comfort" function group will be deactivated.

The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you drive in an energy-efficient way and without kickdown in driving mode E.

Activating/deactivating range maximization

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Range

▶ Switch Maximum Range on or off.
All affected function groups are turned on or off.

or

▶ Turning the individual subsystems of the four function groups Climate Control, Interior, Seat Comfort or ECO Driving Functions on or off separately.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows to quickly select a driving mode in line with the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics (→ page 166).

Depending on the selected driving mode, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive system
- **Vehicles with Adaptive Damping System:** Suspension
- Steering
- ESP®

Available driving modes

I* Individual

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (→ page 166):

- Drive system
- Suspension
- Steering
- ESP®

S Sport

- Maximum power available
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable driving style
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving conditions

E Eco

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Limitation of maximum speed to 81 mph (130 km/h)

  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limitation of the maximum speed will be canceled.
- **Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** When the Plan Charging Stops route option is on and route guidance is active, the maximum speed recommended by active range monitoring will be displayed on the speedometer (see the Digital Operator's Manual of the vehicle). It is the driver's own responsibility to comply with it in order to reach the next planned charging station.

The ESP® settings in driving modes E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these driving modes especially when transporting roof loads, pulling a trailer and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Notes on the roof load display

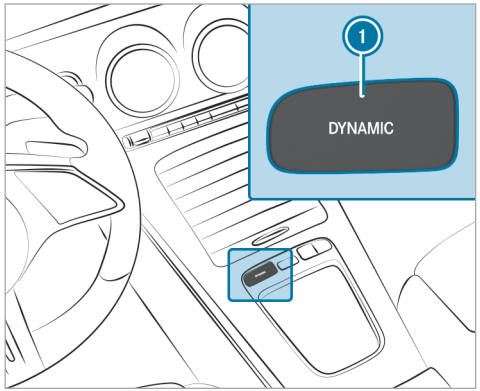
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program I Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting the drive program



- Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) as many times as necessary until the selected drive program is displayed in the driver's display.

or

- Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- Select I* Individual.
- Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Switching the reset display on/off

- Switch Request at Start on or off.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

- Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ

- Select Consumption.
  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident- and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

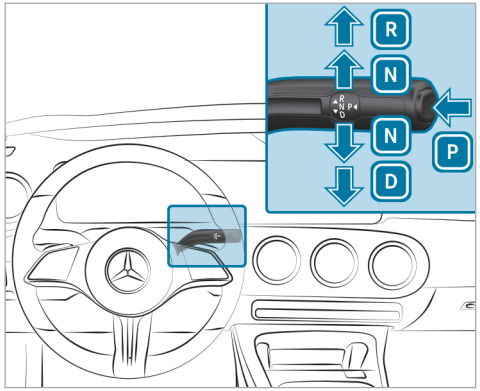
▶ Pay attention to the display messages.

▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to change the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first pressure point.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first pressure point and hold it there until transmission position N is shown on the driver display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

▶ Start the vehicle.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
▶ Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Please observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 187).
▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
When the P transmission position indicator is displayed, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position indicator is not displayed, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position indicator.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and re-engage transmission position D or R.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first pressure point.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 160).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

NOTE High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the aging of the high-voltage battery:

- Frequent full charging (condition of charge 100%) of the high-voltage battery, in particular without subsequently driving directly afterwards
- Frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- Leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated aging, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

Continuing the journey may then no longer be possible.

▶ Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20 %.
- Rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (Mode 4) only when required.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average up to a state of charge of 80 %. The charging time increases significantly from a state of charge of 80 %.
- If the vehicle is to be idle for a longer period, park it with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30 % and 50 %. Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to a power supply.

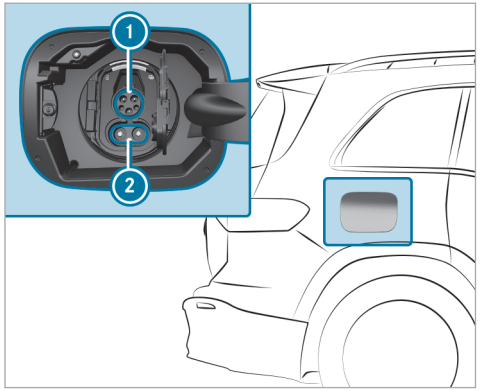
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, avoid high outside temperatures wherever possible.
- Check the charge level of the high-voltage battery every six weeks (→ page 184).
- Be sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20 %.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left unused for a lengthy period. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 160)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



1 AC charging port

2 Socket extension for DC charging

ⓘ When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable plug.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- While the vehicle is in motion by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging:
  - At a mains socket (mode 2)
  - At a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary DC charging:
  - At a rapid-charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended periods without charging

The charging time or the charging power of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

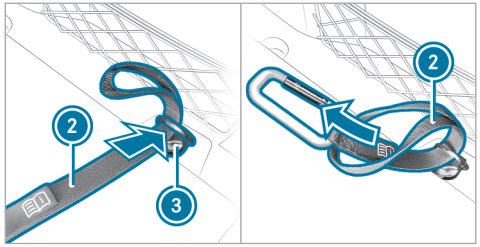
- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- The maximum available charge current of the charging device
- The charging process settings in the multimedia system (⟶ page 185)

Stowing the charging cable

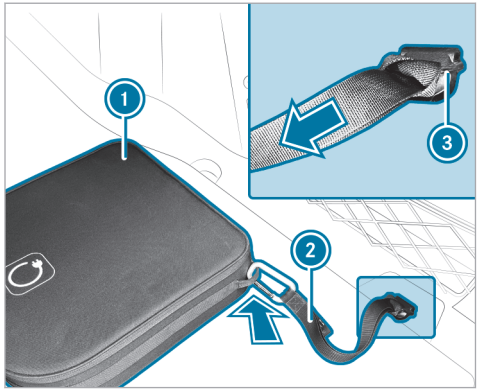
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable will not be sufficiently secured.

Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to cargo tie-down ring (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through cargo tie-down ring (3) into the trunk or cargo compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around cargo tie-down ring (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (Mode 2)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- Purchase these parts at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the vehicle using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox if:
  - The wallbox has been properly installed
  - The wallbox has been inspected by a qualified electrician
  - The charging cable is not damaged
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the

notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

! **NOTE** Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver's display.

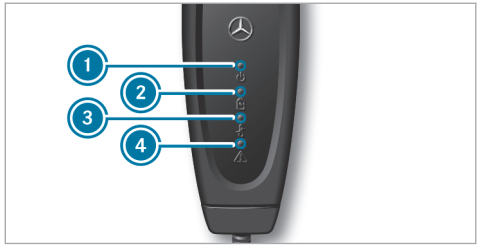
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel described below shows the current status of the charging process.



1 Supply voltage indicator
2 Charging process indicator
3 Temperature monitor indicator
4 Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator 1

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator 2

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator 3

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator 4

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable control panel.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable control panel.

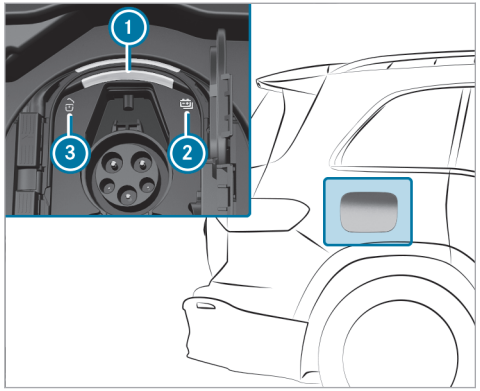
When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

If the temperature monitor (3) indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable control panel: if safety system (4) indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



(1) Socket lamp
(2) Charging process indicator lamp
(3) Locking status indicator lamp

The upper arc of the socket lamp (1) is used for the lighting and flashes or lights up analogous to the indicator lamp (3). The lower arc is used for the status display and flashes or lights up analogous to the indicator lamp (2).

Overview of the locking status

Locking status (3)	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process (2)	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow
	Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s)	Charging paused
	Lights up green (for approx. 60 s)	Charging process complete
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging not possible

Starting the AC charging process (Mode 2/3)

DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

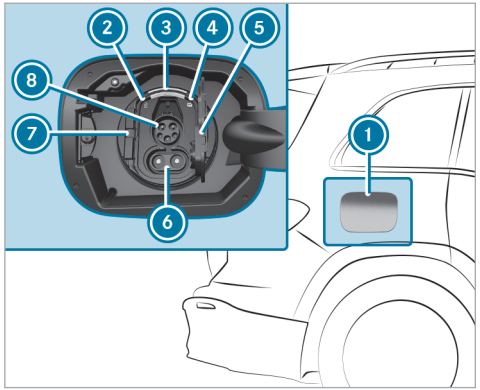
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked, or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.



▶ Press the center rear of the socket flap 1 and swing it forwards to open.
The indicator lamp 2 and upper status display 3 light up white.

ⓘ The socket flap 1 can also be opened via the multimedia system (→ page 185).

▶ Press catch 7 to the left and fold open socket cover 5.

ⓘ Only connector 8 is required for the charging cable connector. Only open the upper section of the socket cover 5.

▶ To charge at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source.

▶ Fully insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket 8. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
The indicator lamp 4 and lower status display 3 flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver display with an estimated completion time. The completion time is the time when the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

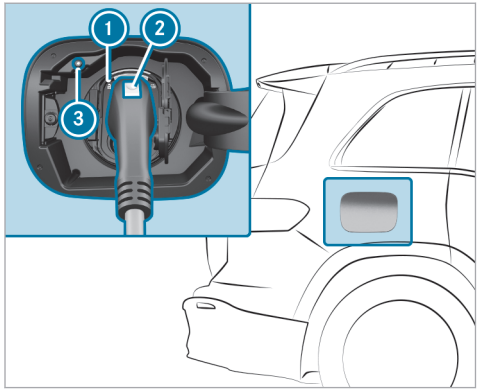
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button 3. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button 3 is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp 1 then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (→ page 185).

▶ Press and hold button 2 on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ The indicator lamp 1 on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before going out.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

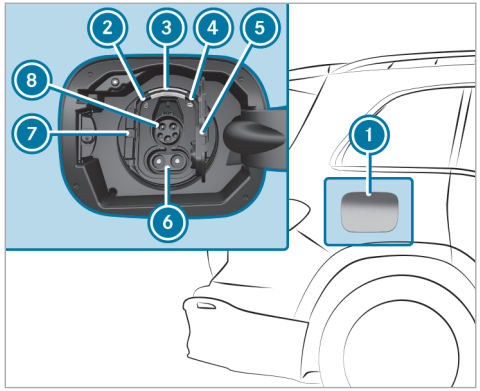
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.



▶ Push on the center rear of the socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards.
The indicator lamp (2) and upper status display (3) light up white.

ⓘ The socket flap (1) can also be opened via the multimedia system (→ page 185).

▶ Push latch (7) to the left and flip open socket cover (5).

ⓘ The connections (6) and (8) are required for the CCS charging cable plug. Both sections of the socket cover must therefore be opened (5).

▶ Fully insert the CCS charging cable plug into the vehicle socket .
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
The indicator lamp (4) and lower status display (3) flash orange, and green as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the state of charge is shown on the instrument display with a predicted charging time. The predicted completion time either refers to the predicted state of charge at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

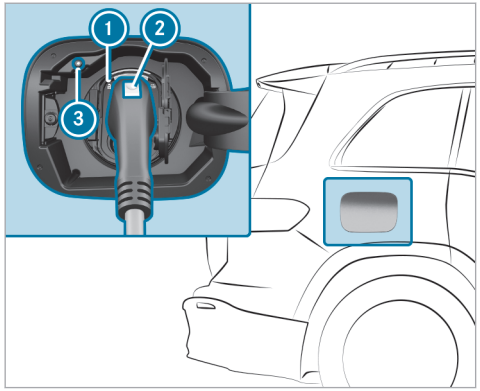
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button 3. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button 3 is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp 1 then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (→ page 185).

▶ Press and hold button 2 on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

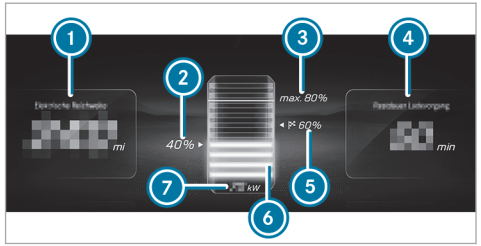
ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ After the charging cable plug has been disconnected, the left indicator lamp 1 on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before going out.

Function of the state of charge indicator on the driver display

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.



1 Remaining range at current state of charge
2 Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
3 Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
4 Expected end of charge or remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge).
5 State of charge recommended by the range assistant to reach the next destination
6 Dynamic state of charge indicator
7 Current charging power

ⓘ The indicated remaining range (1) may vary due to various factors, e.g.driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is switched off and connected to the power grid, the driver display shows the state of charge indicator for approximately two minutes.

ⓘ The value of current charging power (7) can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging power of 10 kW or higher, the value in the state of charge indicator is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in (4) varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected state of charge will be reached or the state of charge at the pre-selected departure time.

Configures the charging settings

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » EQ » Charging

Setting the charging program

▶ Select Home, Work or Standard.

ⓘ When driving to a charging station the high-voltage battery of the vehicle is pretempered so that the maximum charging capacity can be called up at the charging station. In the central display the pretempering of the battery is marked with , and the maximum DC charging capacity until the optimum battery temperature is reached, in kW. The battery tempering is completed and the corresponding symbol faded out as soon as there are adequate battery temperature conditions. The display of the approved DC charging capacity is faded out as soon as the maximum charging capacity of the battery is reached, the driver interrupts the journey to the charging station or a charging plug is inserted at the vehicle.

ⓘ The range recharged during a charging process is marked in the central display with .

ⓘ Various influences may result in a reduction of the maximum charging capacity: through insufficient battery temperature , a current SOC range of the battery in which a reduced charging capacity may contribute to the durability of the battery or through reduced charging capacity on the part of the charging station . Relevant information on current reduction influences on the charging capacity can be found on the adjacent information symbol.

Open socket flap in the MBUX multimedia system

▶ Open Charg. Flap to open the socket flap.

▶ The charging process can be interrupted using Cancel Charging. The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.

ⓘ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (→ page 179) or direct current: (→ page 181).

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 3 or 4)

ⓘ When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

- ▶ Select Home or Work.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Unlock Charging Cable.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

- ▶ Select Charging Program, Home or Charging Program, Work.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Select Based on Location.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, the charging program is automatically switched over as soon as parking position P is engaged.

Sets the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

DC charging: the charging process always starts without delay.

AC charging: if the ECO charging function is activated, the charging process pauses and is resumed as late as possible depending on the set charge level. The charging process is time-based.

- ▶ Select Departure Time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- individual charging times
- a Week Profile

Setting an individual departure time

- ▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

or

- ▶ Select ✎ and adapt an existing departure time.

Setting repeat days

- ▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.
- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with OK.

or

- ▶ Select ✎ and edit existing repeat days.

Setting a break in the charging process (alternating current only)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

- ▶ Select Charging Pauses.
- ▶ Select Add New Time and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the ✎ button or deleted with the 🗑 button.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

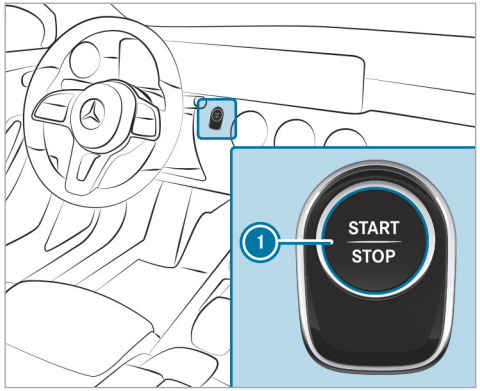
NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 170).



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 168).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

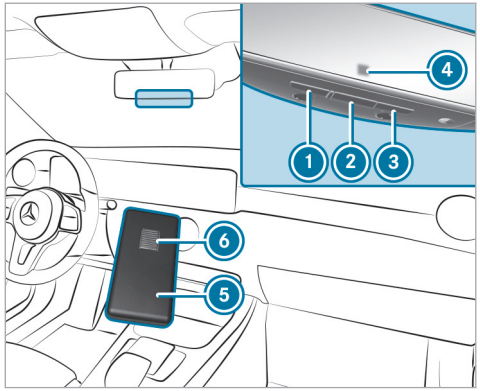
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 5 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If the indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 192).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver's display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

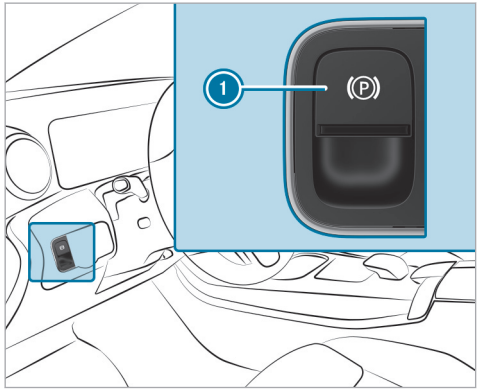
  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You move the transmission out of position P

    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada) on the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- Push handle 1.
  The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada) lights up on the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada) is lit continuously.

Releasing

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle 1.
  The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada) on the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking

- Press and hold handle 1.
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged. The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or (Ⓟ) (Canada).

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 193).

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos will be taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Switching collision photos on/off

Note the possibility of legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle's surroundings.

▶ Switch Collision Photos on or off.

Transferring collision photos with the Mercedes me App

▶ Select Upload Collision Photos.

▶ Select Upload Automatically.

▶ Scan the QR code generated on the media display with the Mercedes me App.
The collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me in encrypted form.

ⓘ Any device that has scanned the QR code can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying collision photos to a USB flash drive

▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.

▶ Select Copy (USB).
All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use USB storage devices formatted with FAT32 or exFAT.

Deleting collision photos

▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.

▶ Select Delete.
All collision photos will be deleted.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

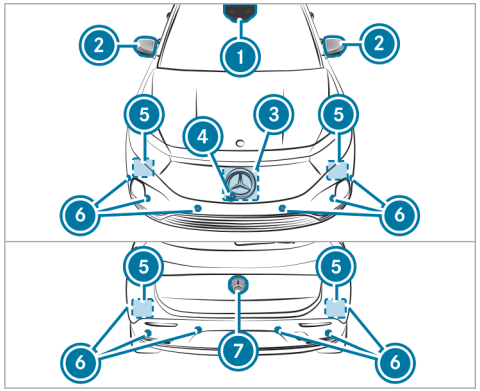
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear view camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

In particular, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush

(→ page 308). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers or foils – including those that protect against stone chippings – in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the windshield and rear window repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 196)
- BAS (→ page 196)
- ESP® (→ page 196)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 197)
- EBD (→ page 198)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 198)
- HOLD function (→ page 198)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 200)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 200)
- Cruise control (→ page 202)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 219)
- Traffic light view (→ page 222)
- Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment (→ page 227)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are available only in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 204)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 208)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 209)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 214)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 211)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 213)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 223)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 224)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 227)
- 360° Camera (→ page 230)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 234)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 237)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When you pull away on wet or slippery road surfaces.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or more wheels have reached their grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 424)
- Display messages (→ page 372)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on slippery roads.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 166).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient

means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Intelligent crawl function

The intelligent crawler mode assists you when pulling away, maneuvering and parking on uphill or downhill inclines. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle rolls in the direction of the engaged transmission position. The crawler torque is adapted to the uphill incline.

In recuperation level D AUTO (→ page 161) the intelligent crawler mode also assists you up to speeds of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), by following the vehicle in front at approximately the same speed.

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

System limits

The intelligent crawler mode does not automatically stop the vehicle if the vehicle in front stops. Bring the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

Function of Hill Start Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist will hold the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill in the following circumstances:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This will give you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears on the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a

break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

The following information is displayed on the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is shown on the driver's display, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp will light up permanently on the driver's display

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong crosswind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed. In drive program E, the speed that can be set is limited to 81 mph (130 km/h).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 194).

Displays on the driver's display

- **Gray:** cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
- **Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

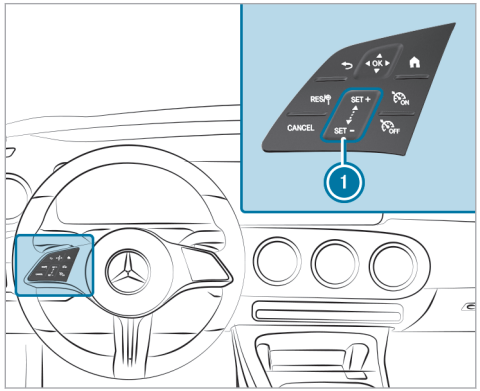
If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.

- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
ON	Activates cruise control
OFF	Deactivates cruise control

Activating cruise control

▶ Press ON.

Activating cruise control

▶ Press SET + or SET - on control panel 1.
The current speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES.
The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored will be deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET + or SET - on control panel 1.
The stored speed will be increased or decreased to the following values depending on the unit:
- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET + on control panel 1.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum

permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press RES/⊙.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign will be stored and the vehicle will maintain that speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press CANCEL.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press ⊘OFF.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control will be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ⓘ The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC described for vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package is an on-demand feature (country-dependent) (→ page 21).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance will be maintained, until the vehicle comes to a standstill if necessary. The vehicle will accelerate or brake depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)

The adjustable set speed can vary due to the following factors:

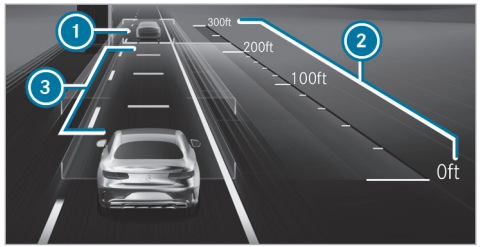
- drive program selected [E] (→ page 164)
- stored speed restriction, e.g. winter tire limit

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 164)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or multi-lane divided highways (country-dependent)

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on a multi-lane divided highway, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front as it moves off again, depending on the equipment. If a critical situation is detected when you pull away, a visual and audible warning will be issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle will not be accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 194).



Indicator on the Assistance menu on the driver display

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 will be highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations in which it is not permitted to overtake on the right, such as on freeways.

Permanent status indicator

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed will be shown under the permanent status indicator and highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status indicator will be grayed out when it is in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments on the speedometer will light up.

If you increase or decrease specified distance 3, the indicator will appear briefly.

ⓘ On freeways or highways, the green vehicle symbol will be displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ The system will be switched to passive mode if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting.

The following message will appear briefly on the driver display: Suspended .

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- The windshield in the camera's area is dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep inclines.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Moreover, braking or accelerating on slippery roads may cause one or several wheels to lose traction, and the vehicle could then begin skidding.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

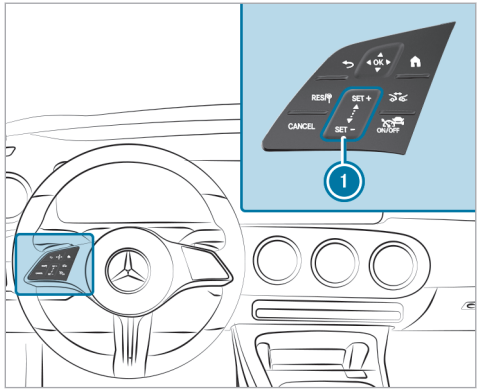
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been completed successfully.



RES Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 SET + SET - Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

ON/OFF Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Press ON/OFF.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel 1 or press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel 1.

  The stored speed will be increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET + on the upper section of control panel 1.

Adopting the limit speed shown on the driver's display

- To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET+, SET- or RES.
- To accept the displayed speed limit: press RES.
  The limit speed shown on the driver's display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver's display will be adopted only during travel, not when the vehicle is stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will still be active.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- Press the distance button.
  The indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.
- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 210). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on a German freeway and there is no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as

the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition or current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly as and when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (⟶ page 194).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 219).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 210).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles

and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206).

Setting speed adjustment

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed will be adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adjustment (→ page 209).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is available only up to a speed of 100 mph (160 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when you are driving outside the center of the lane (e.g. to form an emergency corridor).

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist

- **Gray:** activated and passive
- **Green:** activated and active
- **Red:** system limits detected
- **White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray in the driver's display.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears. If the driver still does

not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 213).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver is touching or steering the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or may not function if there is no direct contact between hand and steering wheel (e.g. if you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel).

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 194).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly (e.g. in a construction area or at intersections).
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

ⓘ The following function is available only in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel and the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave its lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the vehicle is threatening to leave its lane, a warning is issued in the following cases:

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for an extended period of time or no steering movement can be measured for an extended period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is being depressed.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for an extended period of time, a warning may be given despite pedal actuation.

Also observe the instructions on touch detection as part of Active Steering Assist (→ page 211).

Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display 1 appears on the driver's display.
- In addition to display 1, a warning tone sounds.
- The message Initiating Emergency Stop appears on the driver's display, a continuous warning tone sounds, the vehicle no longer accelerates and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning is carried out.

- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

When the vehicle has been brought to a standstill:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before message Initiating Emergency Stop appears, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

After message Initiating Emergency Stop has appeared, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist as follows:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active.
- Steering: power-assisted steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked.
- Steering, acelerating or braking: The emergency stop and electric power steering are canceled. The warning message and warning tone are canceled.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 204)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 211)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 224)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 214)

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following case:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are deactivated.

Active Brake Assist

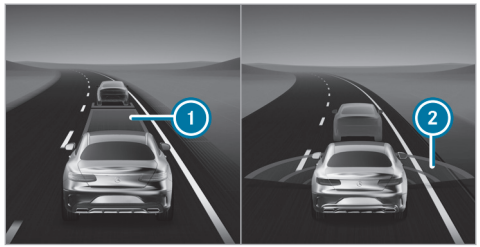
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-related brake force boosting
- **Vehicles Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp lights up.



Display in the driver display in the Assistance menu
1 Distance insufficient
2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear ahead of the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-related braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking, situation-related braking assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up 1 appears in the driver's display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist OFF warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

Collision warning

The collision warning can assist you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Autonomous braking function

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

Situation-related brake force boosting

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Turning maneuver function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package):

If a danger of collision with an oncoming vehicle or two-wheeler is detected when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left your own lane.

Active Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Evasive Steering Assist

Active Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Evasive Steering Assist may:

- issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention without reason
- fail to issue a warning or initiate a steering intervention

Active Evasive Steering Assist can help to prevent a collision by automatically initiating a steering intervention.

- Always pay close attention to the road and traffic conditions and do not rely on Active Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- Adjust your speed if there are pedestrians near the vehicle.

Active Evasive Steering Assist can automatically react to objects that are stationary or moving longitudinally in your lane.

Active Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance by autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive maneuver
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

When Active Evasive Steering Assist is intervening, and for the duration of the evasive action, a warning tone is sounded and the distance warning lamp flashes.

The steering assistance by Active Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

Active Evasive Steering Assist can intervene in the following speed ranges:

- when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)
- when approaching pedestrians or cyclists moving longitudinally ahead at speeds from approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)

System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are soiled, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- If there is no lane marking, or it is not clearly recognizable
- If the course of the road is not almost straight
- On bends with a tight radius.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Active Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and the Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package) are switched off.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

Setting warning timing

- ▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.
- ▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 21).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver's display. The maximum permissible speed can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera can also detect and analyze traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

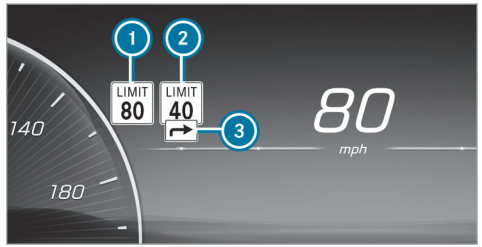
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 194).

Displays on the driver's display

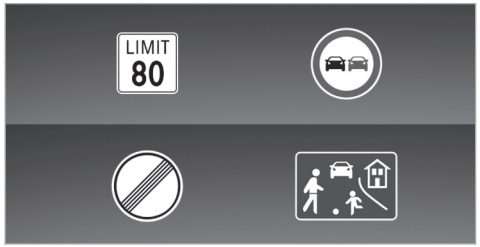


1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed limits. No more than one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver's display, e.g. when restrictions are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is always transmitted to cruise control or Active Distance Assist

DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can lead to the traffic signs fading out for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs that can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs (1):

- speed limitations
- End of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- Play streets
- Recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs (3) and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- When wet
- Slippery road surfaces
- In fog
- Temporary restrictions
- Exits
- Restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a highway on- or off-ramp, for example, or after you turn at an intersection, the display on the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally.

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver's display and on the head-up display. The driver's display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. For this purpose, information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limits ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears on the driver's display:

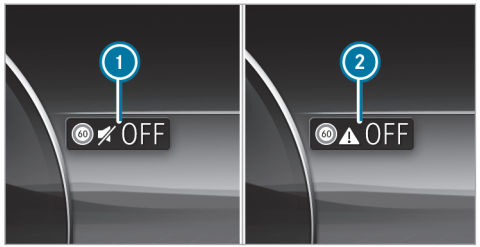
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or if the windshield is dirty, the Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the Traffic Sign Assist display messages (→ page 372).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. The selected setting is confirmed by an indication on the driver's display.



1 Warning only visual
2 Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example on highway on-ramps or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.

- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The Traffic Light View option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Light View

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- Activate or deactivate Traffic Light View.

Using other available functions

- Select .
- Select On Request or Automatic.
  If On Request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Tap Here for Traffic Light View message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
  When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected from a speed of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror will light up red.

Status display in the driver's display

Gray: the system is activated but not operational.

Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles will be indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 194).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this will be indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone will sound and the warning lamp in the outside mirror will start to flash.

This additional function is available only when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Switch Blind Spot Assist on or off.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 194) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane by means of a lane-correcting steering intervention and will also

issue a warning via haptic feedback through the steering wheel.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system may intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over this lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention will occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle in your lane is detected, no steering intervention will occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle (e.g. another vehicle) in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

Display (1) will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to broken lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 227).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist will automatically be deactivated.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a lane-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning via the steering wheel. The lane marking will be shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu

If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted in red on the driver's display in the Assistance menu.

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given via the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- If you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- If you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 194).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access 🚗.

ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- Select ⚙.
- Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

Activating or deactivating assistance on dashed lane markings

- Select Advanced Support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function must be activated for Emergency Stop Assist to be fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 213)

Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be set using DYNAMIC SELECT.

Rear view camera

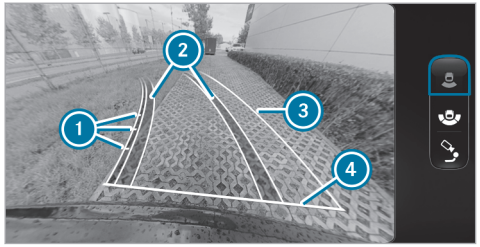
Function of the rear-view camera

The rear-view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear-view mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Package

The following camera views are available on the central display:



Default view

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

Wide-angle view

Pedestrian braking function

ⓘ This function is available only in vehicles without the Parking Package. Vehicles with the Parking Package are equipped with maneuvering assistant functions (→ page 242).

The pedestrian braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the brakes can be applied to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The pedestrian braking function can intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display.

If automatic braking is triggered, the symbol will appear in red on the camera image.

The Pedestrian! For Emerg. Braking Off: Tap Here message will also appear.

The driver can close or ignore this message. The pedestrian braking function will then remain active. If the driver taps the message, the pedestrian braking function will briefly be deactivated.

The pedestrian braking function will be activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is driving forwards at a speed above 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The vehicle is switched off and back on again.

ⓘ If the function is not available or is deactivated, the symbol will appear in gray on the camera image.

The pedestrian braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering range.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the pedestrian braking function

The pedestrian braking function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the pedestrian braking function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

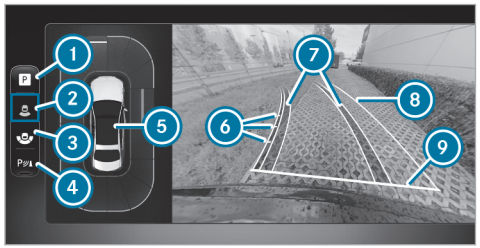
The pedestrian braking function will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines
- If the rear-view camera is not operational

Be aware of the system limitations of the rear-view camera.

Vehicles with Parking Package

The following camera views are available on the central display:



Camera Views menu on the 11.9″ central display (top view)

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Rear-view camera with top view
3. Wide-angle view
4. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 237)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 234)
6. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
7. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
8. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
9. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths 7 are displayed in green (→ page 237).

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message will appear on the central display.

The rear-view camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The tailgate is open.

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor (e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera).
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear-view camera (⟶ page 308).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear-view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 194).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear-view camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

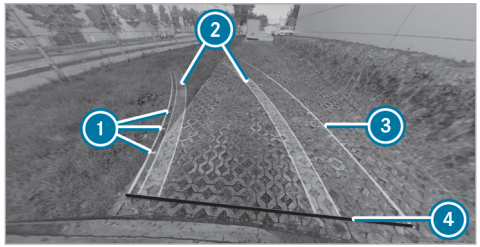
The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:

Overview of menu Camera Views

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Wide-angle view
4. Top view with image from the rear-view camera
5. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors

6 Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 237)
7 Set the GPS activation point

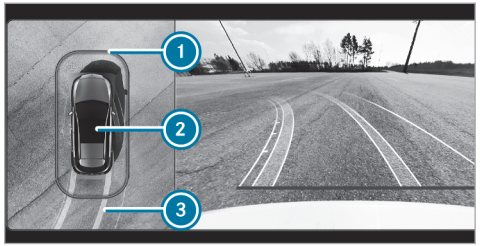
ⓘ The warning display of the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 234).



Function of the guide lines

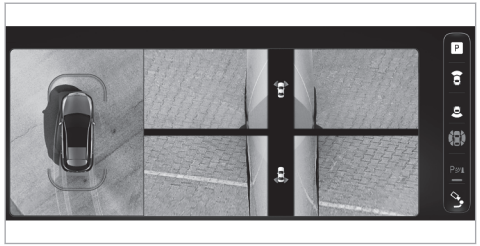
1 Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2 Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3 Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4 Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guidelines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 237).



Top view with the image from the front or rear-view camera

1 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 234)
2 Your vehicle from above
3 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle



Top view with image from the outside mirror cameras

The front and rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

Wide-angle view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 234)
2. Top view with image from the rear-view camera
3. Wide-angle view

If the top view with rear-view camera image is displayed, switch to the wide-angle view with the 2 icon indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

WARNING Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 308).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

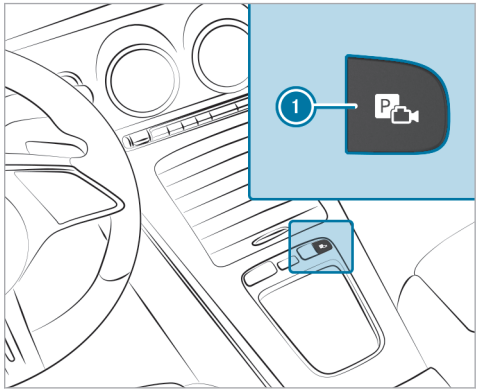
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 194).

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



- ▶ Press button 1.
- ▶ Select Camera Views menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 230).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 230).

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover will close automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors your vehicle's surroundings. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

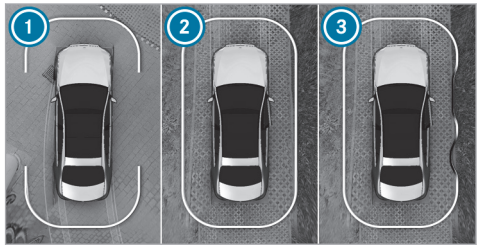
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the sides. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning will be issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 237).

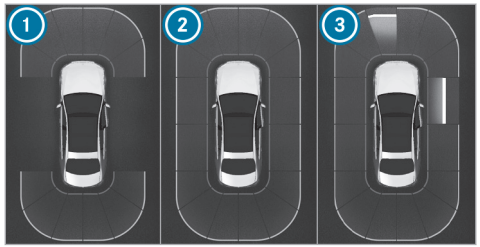
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

Indicators on the central display



Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

1 Front and rear ready for display
2 All sides ready for display
3 All sides ready for display and obstacle detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display will be shown in blue.

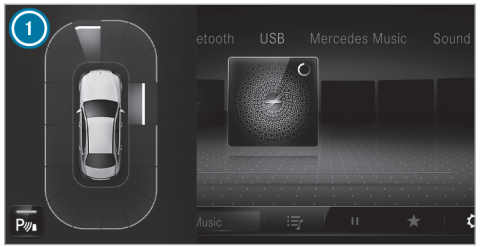
The color of the display will change depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line will shift dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone will also sound depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system will warn you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, it will do so from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).

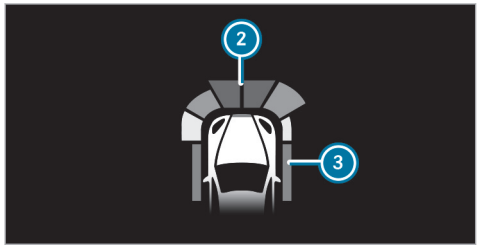
Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not on the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window (1) will appear on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front (2) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides (3) can also be shown on the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles at the sides will not be shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, you will need to drive past obstacles to detect them again before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 227)
- 360° camera (→ page 230)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system will not be able to function properly (→ page 194).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, the causes may be as follows:

- (→ page 308)**The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors .
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehi-

cle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

- When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

- Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol P OFF is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

Adjusting warning tones

- Select Set Warning Tones.
- Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade for Warnings on/off.
  The volume of the current media source will be reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone is sounding.

or

- Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade-out When in R on/off.
  The volume of the currently media source will be reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting warning times

- Select Time of Warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- Switch Side Warning on or off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360°

camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space can be freely selected. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (at the roadside, for example)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be freely selected. The parking direction (forwards or backing up) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] message will appear on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, [◁P▷] will appear. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which available parking spaces are located. These will then be shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The procedure will be assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes when you enter or exit a parking space.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 239).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You select park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These will also not subsequently be taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore

guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured incorrectly. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars may not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

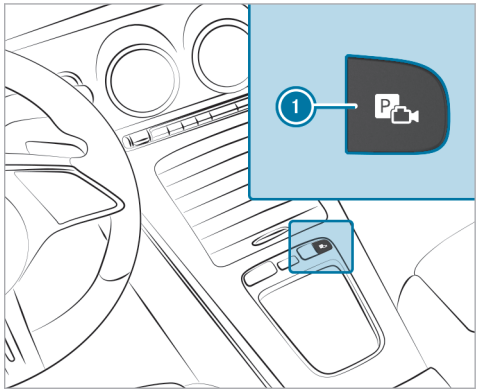
▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

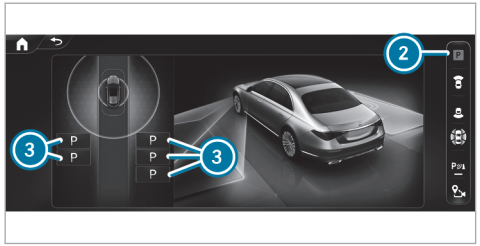
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep incline.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, curb mounted on one side (vehicles with level control)

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button 1.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

▶ Select menu Parking Assistance (2).

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system will be shown on the central display.

Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path (4) into currently selected parking space (5) will also appear.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.

▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished display message will appear.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

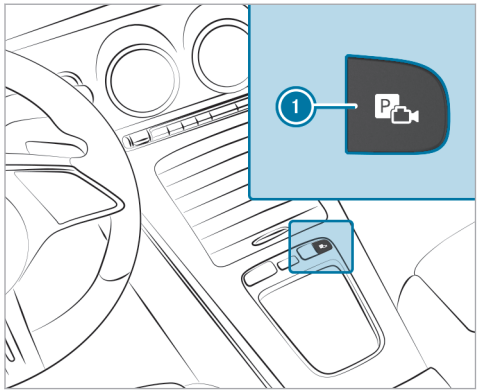
ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again or the process can be canceled.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.

Parking Assistance menu (example)

▶ Select menu Parking Assistance 2.

▶ If necessary, change direction of exit 3.

▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press button 1 again.

▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the process of exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn sig-

nal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate or the hood.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be activated or deactivated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 244).

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 234).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is available only for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space and maneuvering. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 244).

ⓘ Also observe the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 223).

System limits

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

Function of close-range braking

The close-range braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the brakes can be applied to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 233).

Close-range braking can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the country) (→ page 244).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol will appear in gray.

The close-range braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 237)
- 360° camera (→ page 230)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 227)

The close-range braking function will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 21).

ⓘ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 325)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 326)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Additional functions available include the following:

- Various menus, such as Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be changed.

Notes on the range

The range in general

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

Range according to personal driving style

- Your previous individual consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.
- When the trip computer From Reset is reset, the data on the previous driving style will also be deleted and calculated afresh from this point on.

Range with low consumption

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

Range with high consumption

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.
- When the trip computer From Reset is reset, the data on the previous driving style will also be deleted and calculated afresh from this point on.

Electrical consumption

- The consumption figures From Start and From Reset take into account all active con-

sumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

Operating the driver display

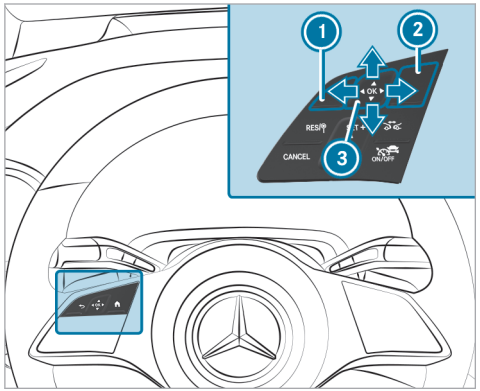
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control 3. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

- Briefly press main menu button 2.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the center display content.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Head-up Display

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver display

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.

Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.

- Press the Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:
↳ ⌂

Switching on

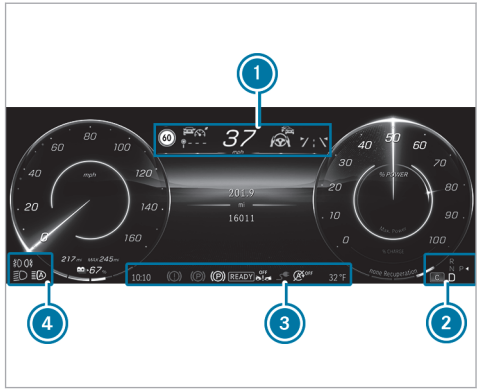
- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



ⓘ The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only)

P Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 239)

- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 239)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 237)
- Cruise control (→ page 202)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 204)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 204)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 218)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 218)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 211)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 224)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only)
- Haptic accelerator pedal
- HOLD function (→ page 198)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 135)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist
- Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 219)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

ⓘ The functions of your MBUX multimedia system may differ and depend on the following factors:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

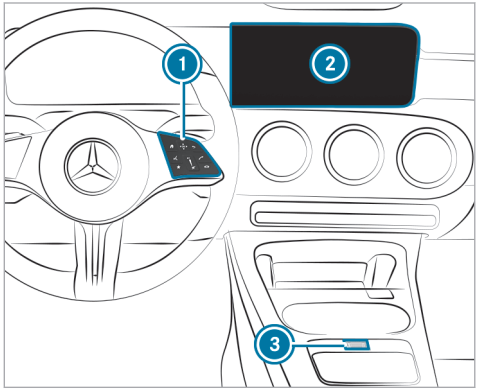
Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
- Operating Touch Control

2 Media display with touch functionality
- Home screen overview
- Operating the touchscreen

3 Controller
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Turn: adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

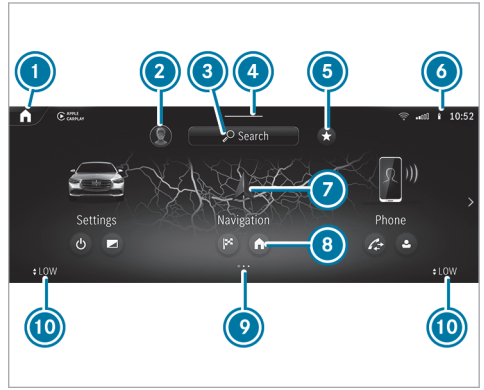
- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Home screen overview



1 On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen

2 Calls up user profile settings and switches user

3 Uses the global search

4 Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down

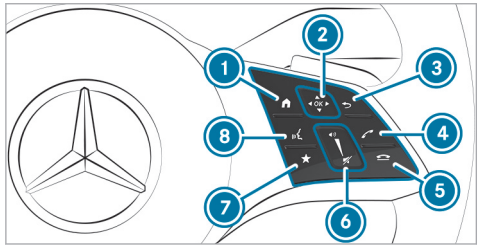
5 Calls up favorites
6 Displays in the status line
7 Calls up applications
8 Quick-access to application
9 Index points for selected display area
10 Calls up the air conditioning menu

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



1 ⌂ Shows the home screen
2 Touch Control
◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
OK Press (confirm)
3 ↩ Returns to the previous display
4 ✆ Makes or accepts a call
5 ✆ Rejects or ends a call
6 To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
🔇 To switch off the sound: press
7 ★ Calls up favorites
8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 2 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.

- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

On the lower control panel of the center console

1 Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches sound on or off

- Select one of the functions.

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialog

Starting a dialog

▶ Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

▶ **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"

▶ **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

▶ **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."

▶ **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."

▶ **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".

▶ **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."

▶ **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."

▶ **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."

▶ **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"

▶ **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

The camera is located in the overhead control panel.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions and detects specific hand positions (poses).

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

  Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse color of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection area of the camera.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The MBUX Interior Assistant supports the following interactions:

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The Interior Assistant recognizes the approach of the hand towards a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the center console	Defined pose	A favorite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on or off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

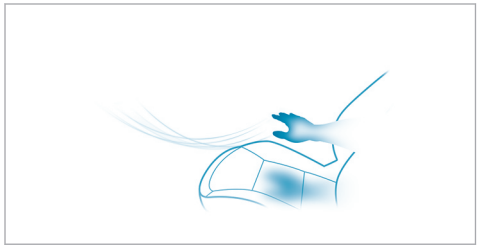
Requirements

- **For the reading light:**
  - The function is available when it is dark.
  - The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.
- **For the search light:**
  - The function is available when it is dark.
  - The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
  - The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Switching the reading light on and off

- Briefly move a hand up or down beneath the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off for the driver or the front passenger.

Switching the search light on and off



- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Information on users, suggestions and favorites

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will not be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller sunblinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favorites

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select User

Adding a user

▶ Select ⊕ Add User .
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the directions in the app.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

▶ Switch Protect Content on or off.

▶ Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Select Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up voice recognition

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- Tap on [🗑] behind Voice Recognition.
- Select Yes.

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Tap Here to Cancel message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select User.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

- Select [⌂].
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select [⚙].
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
- **To delete collected suggestions:** select [↺].
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

Adding favorites from categories

- Select [⌂].
- Select [★].
- Select [›].
- Select [+] Create New Favorite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness

- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of Touch Control
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a WLAN hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external WLAN hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the WLAN hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via WLAN, the vehicle must be connected to an external WLAN hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

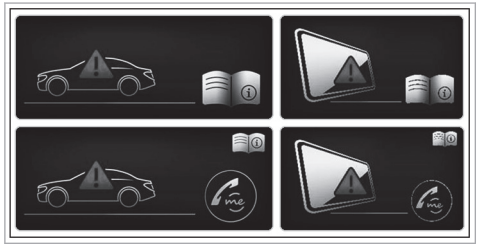
ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver and media display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, media display and driver display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver display

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the media display

If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.

- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key shown on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select the Manage Internet Access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Search for Access.
- Select the network.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Settings » System » Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

Drive system settings

Functions of the energy flow display

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in color.

The energy flow is shown in different colors depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Energy Flow.
The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Switching navigation on

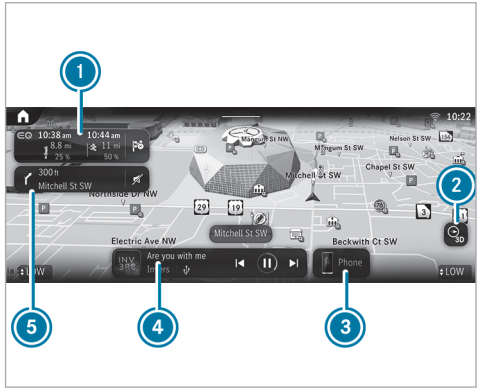
Multimedia system:

→ Home

- Alternatively, press the Home button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 252). The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview

Tapping on the checkered flag ends the current route guidance

2 Sets map orientation ⊘ and map type

3 Calls up the telephone menu

4 Calls up entertainment applications

5 Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuver with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

Pressing 2 several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

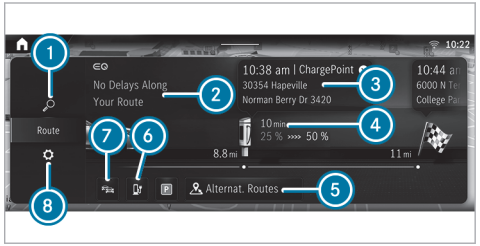
ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 2 are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

1 Enters an address or POI

2 Information about delays along the route

3 Arrival time and address for the charging stop

4 Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time

as well as: current distance to charging stop

5 Alternative routes

6 Searches for an additional charging station

⑦ Switches traffic information display on or off
⑧ Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

Overview of the toll system

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notices

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.

- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Entering a destination

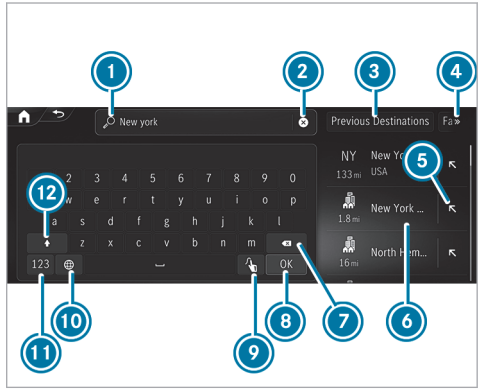
Requirements

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches

⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
⑥ Search result
⑦ Deletes the last character entered
⑧ Hides the keypad
⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition
⑩ Sets the written language
⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [ ] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter the destination in ①. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 250).

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance

Example: detailed display
① Calls up alternative routes
② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
④ Destination address

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- Select [▲] Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- Pull the bar above (2) upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.
  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- **To share a destination:** select [📍] Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favorite:** select [★] Favorite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI.

Selecting a route type

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙] (→ page 266).
- Select Route.
  The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Reroute Based on Traffic [›].

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select View.
- Activate Route Overview after Start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Route Overview after Start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Alternative Routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow Destination Suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 259). Route guidance is not active.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select Route.
- Activate Commuter Route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** select Start or ×.

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. freeways or ferries

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Route guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂

Increasing map scale

Decreasing map scale

Moving the map

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⌖ Center .

Selecting map orientation

- Tap repeatedly on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.
  The map orientations changes in this order:
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Showing traffic information

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 266).
- Select View.
- Activate Traffic.
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 266).
- Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

  The following hazards may be shown on the map:
  - Accidents and breakdowns
  - Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
  - Hazards reported manually
  - Vehicle with active hazard warning light
  - Roadworks
  - Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼ and switch on Parking.
- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces.
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near Destination and Parking Garage. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option. The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the parking garage/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- Calculate the route (→ page 270).

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping loop recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 275).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select the recording mode:** select Loop Recording.
Loop Recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Starting or stopping an individual recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 275).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select the recording mode:** select Individual Recording.
Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during

recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 113)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
Phone » Devices » Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

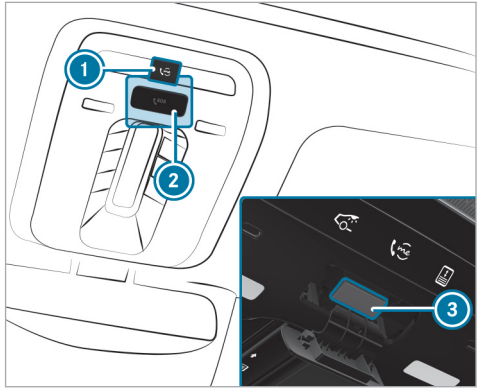
In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End Call
  - Answering a call with a message
  - Conference
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favorites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button (1).

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button (2), press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button (3) for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 280).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 283).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ☎

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 192).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
  - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 284).
  - The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

  You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 288).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 280).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 281).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 288).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 288)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 281)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 287).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

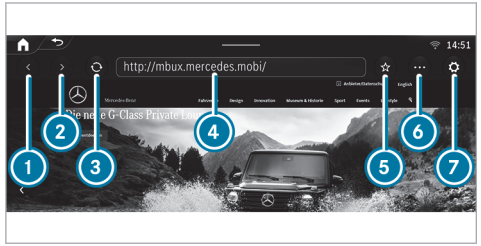
ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account Mercedes me and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Web browser overview



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ Under [•••] you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 264).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 280).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Radio & media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show and search through available categories such as playback lists, albums or artists.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the Media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
HD	HD radio™	Select to switch the HD Radio™ function on or off. This function is not available in all countries.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favorites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favorite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Additional functions of the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM® satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the satellite radio menu: • Activate child safety lock to lock channels with adult content • Set alarm program for music and sport alerts • Create TuneMix lists to listen to music seamlessly
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ New data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Setting up satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ⓘ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ⓘ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Alerts

Setting music and sport alerts

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels.

▶ Set a music or sports alert, to be informed of matches in the live program.

Activating messages for a category

▶ Select a category and activate ⬬.

Adding messages for a category

▶ Select a category and add a message ＋.

▶ Select Artist Alerts or Song Alerts in the dialog window.
The message is set for the activated ☑ track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Deleting messages in a category

▶ Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete 🗑.

or

▶ Do not mark any messages and delete all entries 🗑.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (→ page 28).

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver display (→ page 246).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 298).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the hood when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

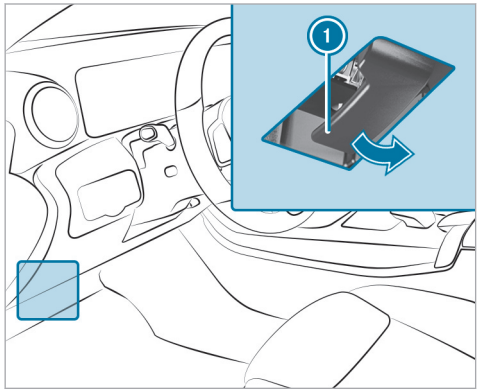
- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

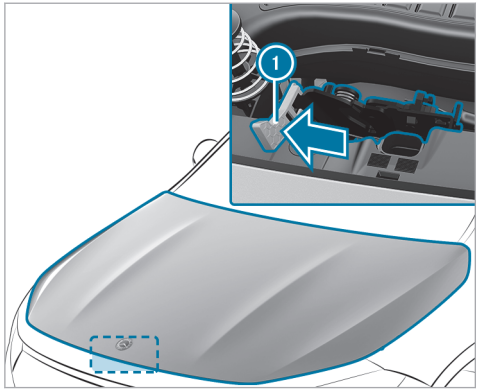
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Opening the hood



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push yellow handle (1) on the hood catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the hood

▶ Lower the hood and let it drop from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.

▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

▶ Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

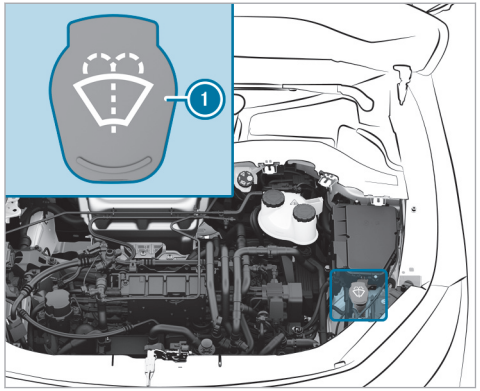
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



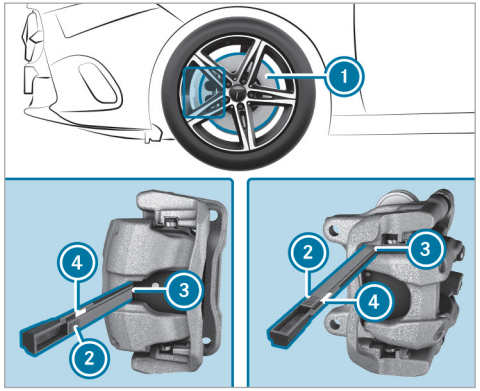
- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information about the windshield washer fluid (→ page 368).

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Checking the brake lining thickness



- Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can position the gage.

ⓘ Measuring point ③ for the test gage depends on the equipment. The gage is positioned at point ③, which is located either in the center of the brake lining or at the upper end to the side, depending on the brake caliper.

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Take the gage out of the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- Place the test gage between the wheel spokes at measuring point ③ on the brake lining.
- Hold the gage vertically to brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.
- Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.

Green: the brake lining thickness is sufficient.

Red: the brake lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake linings checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ To avoid an inaccurate measurement:

- Make sure the wheels are suitably positioned.
- In the case of perforated brake discs, do not put the measuring pin on one of the bores in the brake disc.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- for car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 305).

The following settings are made when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting automatically, the rain sensor is deactivated.
- The rear window wiper is deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image is activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be made, this is displayed by a X behind the respective setting.

Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

The following settings are reversed when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- The rear window wiper is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is restored to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

Activating automatic car wash mode

- Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.
- Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 304).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode

- Select Switch Off.
  The automatic car wash settings are reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) is exceeded.

Notes on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative car film:** Parts of your vehicle are wrapped with a decorative car film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Please observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, lights or ventilation louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (⟶ page 308).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (⟶ page 194).

Notes on cleaning decorative car films

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care“ (⟶ page 307). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

Cleaning

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.

- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

Preventing damage to the decorative car film

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun
  - Weather
  - Stone chips and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning products
  - Products containing grease
- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Notes on cleaning and care for vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care for the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.

- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry off.

Windows

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ Clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz after changing the wiper blades or applying a wax treatment to the vehicle. Failure to observe these instructions for use may result in damage, grease marks or glaring spots.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 194).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position(→ page 139).
- Fold out the wiper arms and clean the wiper blades using a damp cloth.

ⓘ Please note that the wiper blades are coated. This coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively and do not clean them too frequently.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear end of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 194).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Cameras

- Open the camera cover via the multimedia system (→ page 234).
- Use a soft cloth and clean water to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 194).

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

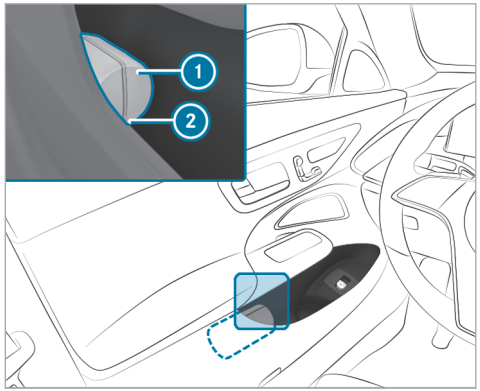
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

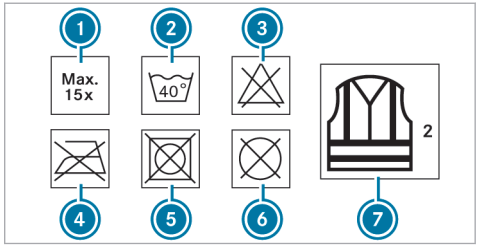
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

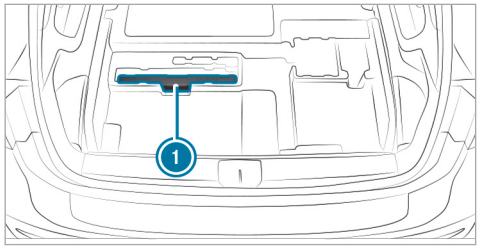
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

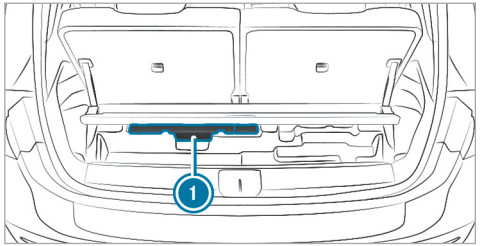
- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



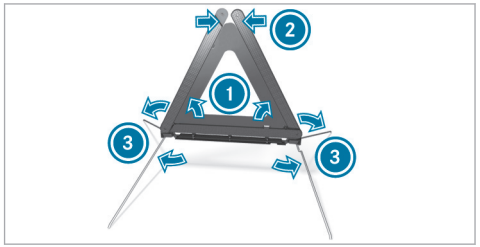
Vehicles with two seat rows



Vehicles with three seat rows

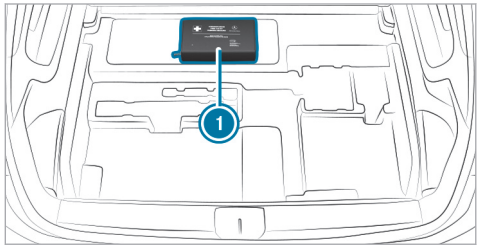
- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

Setting up the warning triangle

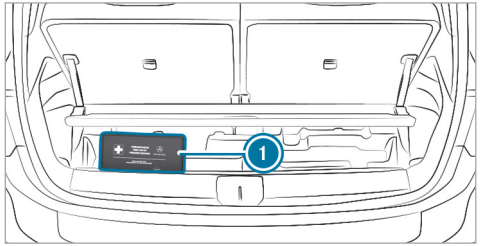


- ▶ Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- ▶ Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located under the cargo floor.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 316).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 317).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 280).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 357).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 361).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

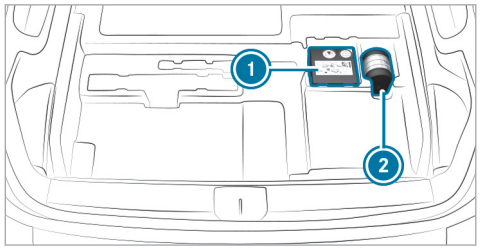
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe

the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

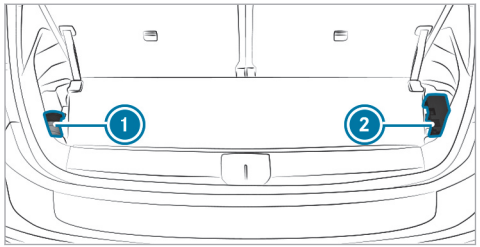
TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



Vehicles with two rows of seats

1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle



Vehicles with three rows of seats

1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located elsewhere in the cargo compartment.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 317).
- TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with

the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

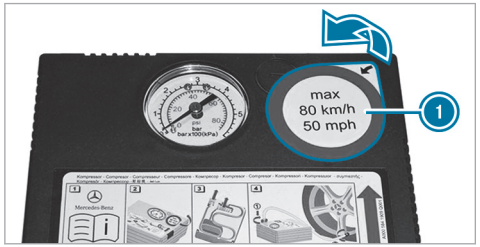
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

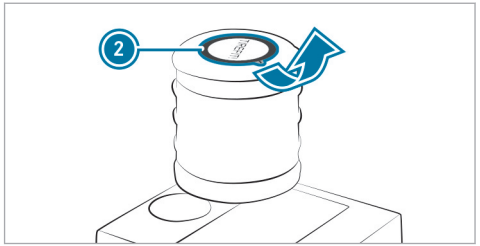
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

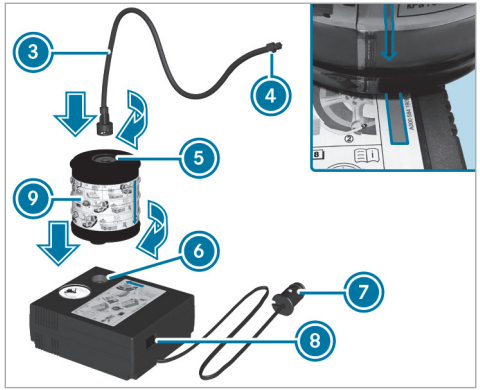
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have pierced the tire.



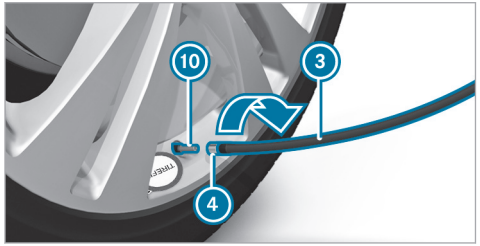
- Remove sticker (1) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- Remove sticker (2) from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug (7) with cable and filling hose (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Insert tire sealant bottle (9) into socket (6) of the tire inflation compressor so that the red arrow on tire sealant bottle (9) aligns with the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.
- Rotate tire sealant bottle (9) clockwise for a quarter of a turn.
- Insert the plug of filling hose (3) into socket (5) of tire sealant bottle (9).
- Rotate filling hose (3) clockwise for a quarter of a turn.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the faulty tire.
- Screw union nut (4) of filling hose (3) onto valve (10).
- Insert plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press on/off switch (8) on the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant will be pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

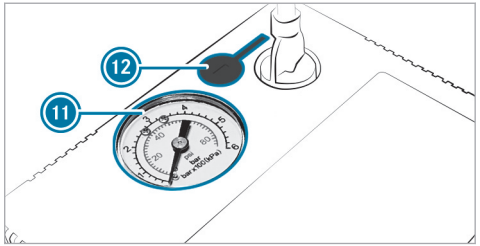
- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

Increasing the tire pressure

- Switch on the tire inflation compressor.

Reducing the tire pressure

- Remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- Insert the filling hose into the socket of the tire inflation compressor and rotate it clockwise a quarter of a turn.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).

When the tire pressure is correct

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 170).

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be drastically reduced. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures.

We recommend having the thawed-out battery inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Use only undamaged jumper cables / charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable / charging cable is connected to the battery / jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cables / charging cables must not come into contact with any parts that may move when the engine is running
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over a battery.

Also observe the following points when charging the battery:

- Use only chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the operating instructions for the charger before charging the battery.

Also observe the following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

!	**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly
▶	Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with front wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km)* at 30 mph (50 km/h)
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 325).

▶ Make sure that the 12-V-battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- if the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- if the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed

- if the Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 328).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 365).

Towing away the vehicle

▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 329).

▶ Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 76).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 93).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 218).

▶ Put the selector lever into position N.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.

▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.

▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 328).

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 325).

▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 325).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

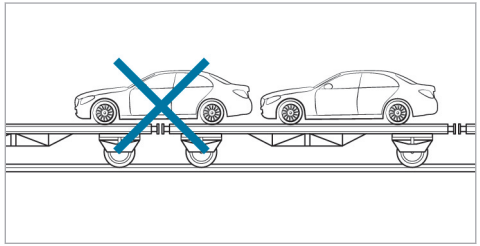
▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.



▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

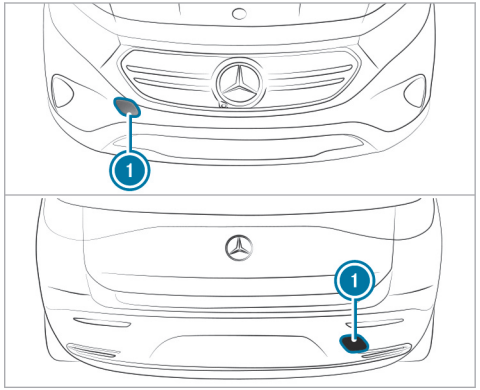
NOTE Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the cargo floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



▶ Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

▶ After removing the towing eye, engage cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- You cannot start the drive system by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 331).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 331)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 332)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 333)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 330).

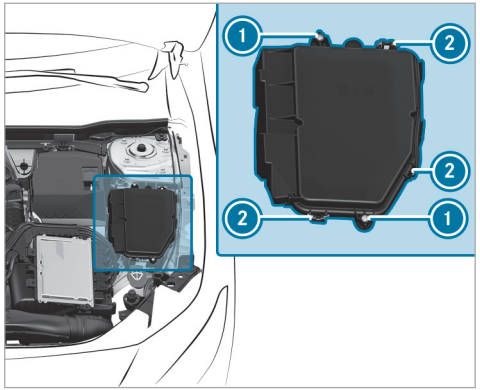
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

▶ Open the hood.



▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ Loosen screws (1).

▶ Press clips (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Closing

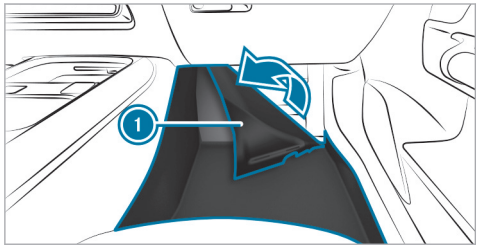
- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clips (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

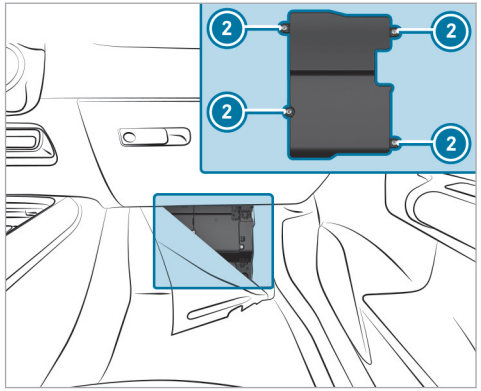
Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 330).

Opening



- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid from the top.

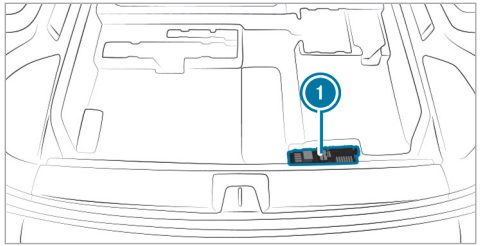
Closing

- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (2).
- Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Requirements
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 330).

▶ Open the load compartment floor.



The fuse box (1) is located underneath the load compartment floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

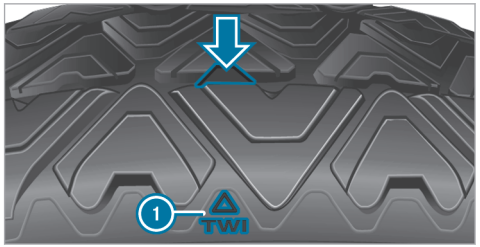
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 335).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- ▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

Please observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The maximum permissible speed with snow chains is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist with snow chains.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® for starting off (→ page 198). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey

- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 341).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the socket flap (→ page 337).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 348).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not

permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (→ page 339).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

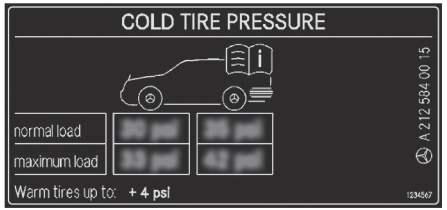
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.

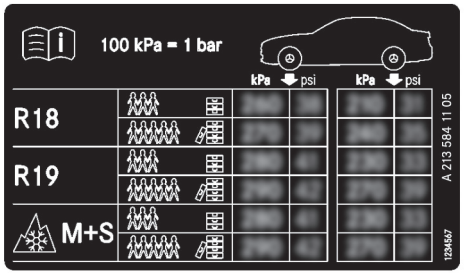
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 348).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 341)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 348)

Checking the tire pressure manually

▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

▶ Read the tire pressure.

▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.

▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 337)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 341)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 420) or the (!) warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 437).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating circumstances.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values manually by restarting the tire pressure monitor (→ page 340).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly if:

- incorrect reference values were taught in.
- sudden pressure loss occurs due to a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:
- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 337). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 335).

ⓘ The values displayed in the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the driver display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 335).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to display the tire pressure.

▶ Press OK again to display the options.

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK. The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK. The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)

Loading the vehicle

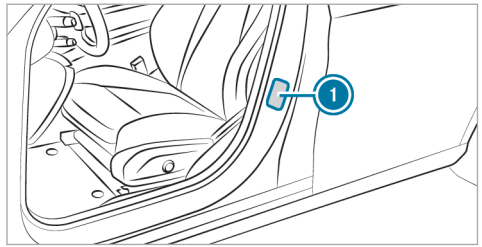
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

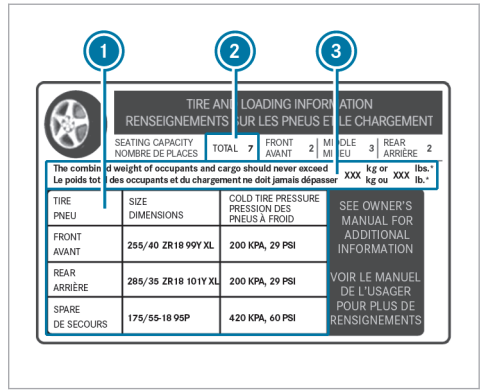
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats 2 according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 365).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 337).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 342).
- Notes on the tire pressure (→ page 335).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

▶ (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (⟶ page 343)
- Tire and loading information placard (⟶ page 341)
- Tire pressure table(⟶ page 337)
- Vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 365)

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and weights of vehicle occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg).

This is for illustration purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information Placard (⟶ page 341).

The higher the weight of all the vehicle occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of vehicle occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information Placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

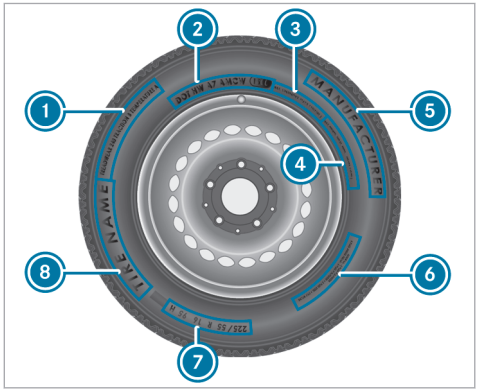
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Occupant distribution	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of the vehicle occupants	Vehicle occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Vehicle occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Vehicle occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Vehicle occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Vehicle occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Vehicle occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information Placard minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

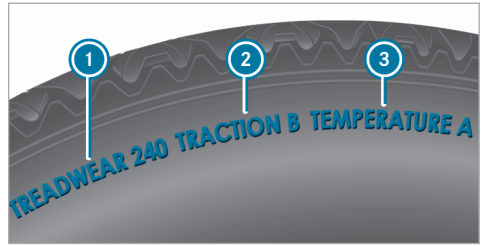


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 347)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 348)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 348)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 348)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

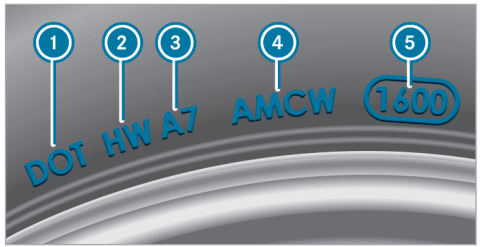
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

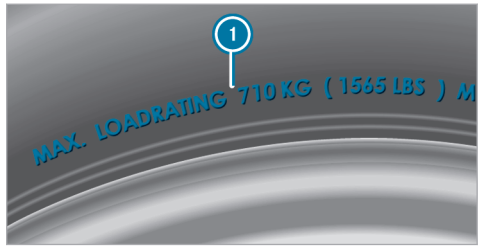
- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 353).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

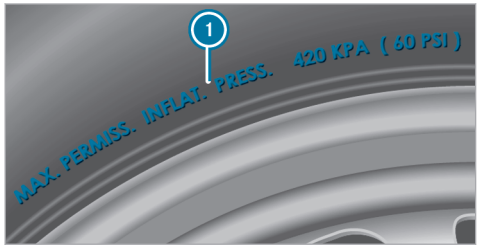


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 341).

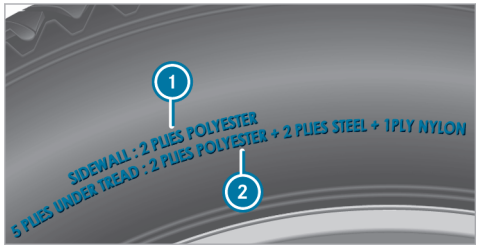
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 337).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

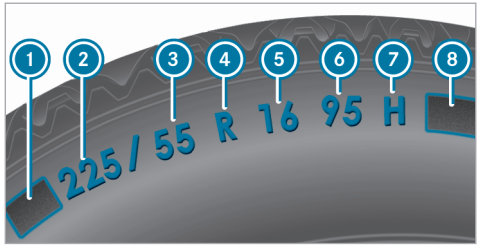
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size indication, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1 Preceding letter
2 Nominal tire width in millimeters
3 Aspect ratio in %
4 Tire code
5 Rim diameter
6 Load-bearing index
7 Speed rating
8 Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tire according to European manufacturer standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "LT": light truck tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "T": compact emergency spare wheel with high tire pressure only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between section height and tire width in percent (section height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a permissible maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle weight of the vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 341)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 347)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Indicates the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y [1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR... (..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), ask the tire manufacturer what the maximum permissible speed is.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the permissible maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

[1] "ZR" stated in the tire code.

[2] Or "M+S " for winter tires.

- "C“, "D“, "E“: load range that depends on the maximum load that the ire can carry at a certain pressure .

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire quality grading standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the

maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Unladen weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, mounting and replacing tires:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and of the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread pattern.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the fitted M+S tires.

  If the tires' maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires without run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after switching to tires without run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)
- Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 341)
- Tire size indication, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 348)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 337)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 361)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 353).

The front and rear wheels are subject to different wear:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

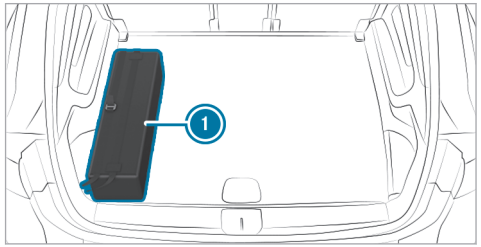
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

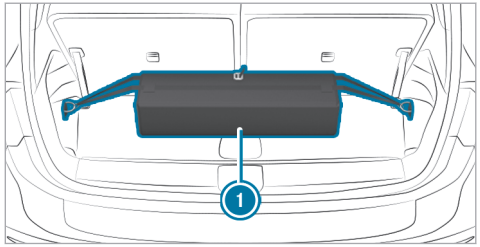
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag 1 in the cargo compartment.

When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

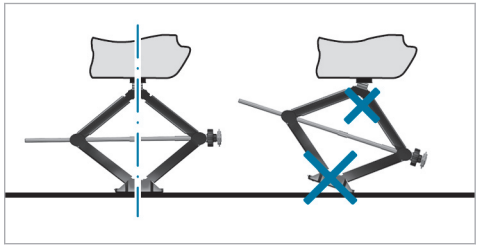
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 357).

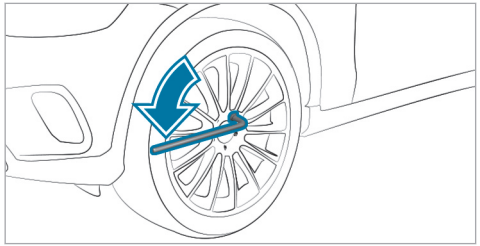
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

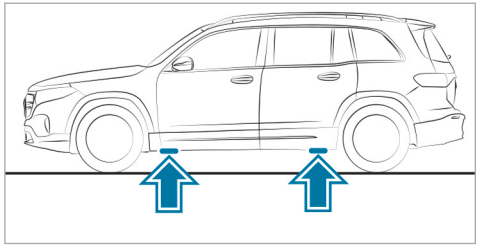


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

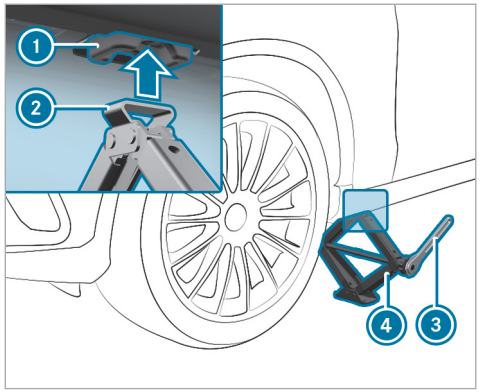
▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

! NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

▶ Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 359).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

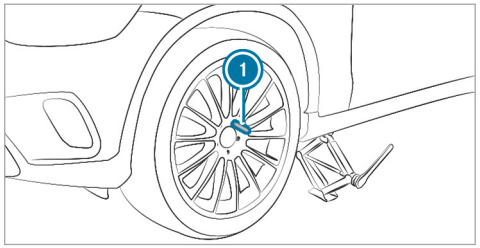
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 357).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centering pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 359).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 353).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing the tire.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be installed onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

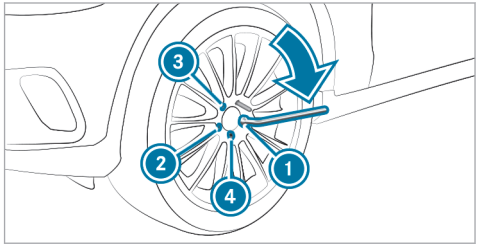
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 353).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.

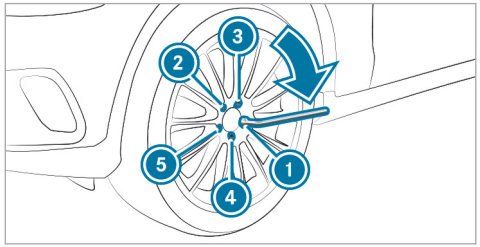
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 361).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 359).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 340).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not mount snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts of the emergency spare.
- Check the tire pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 335)
- Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 341)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 337)
- Notes on mounting tires (→ page 353)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 357)

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

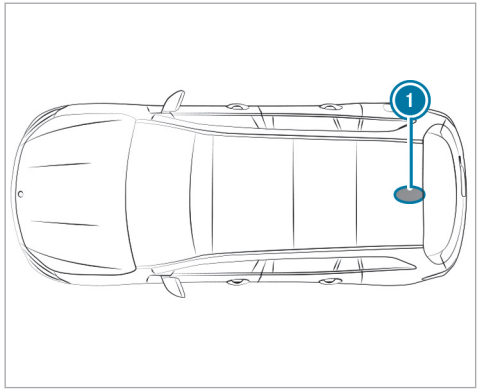
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144–174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380–460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

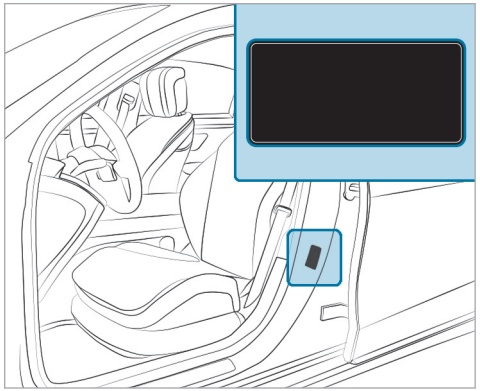
Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

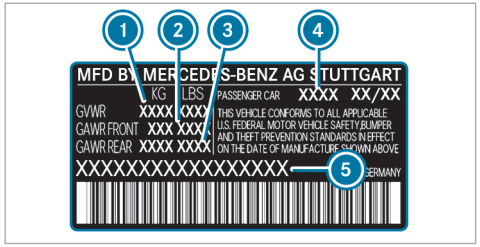
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

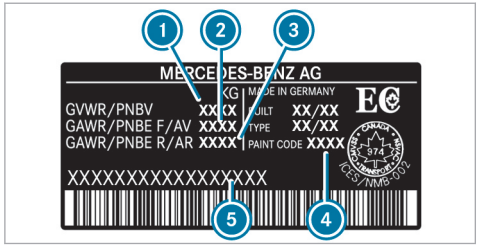
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

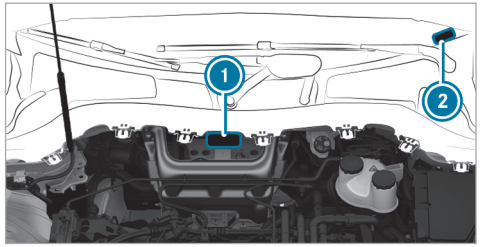
1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The gross vehicle weight rating is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Do not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the crossmember in the engine compartment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield cleaning agent
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 367).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 367).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you add antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (drive system)

Model	Capacity
EQB 250+	17.6 US qt (16.7 liters)
All other models	18.4 US qt (17.4 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 367).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 367).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

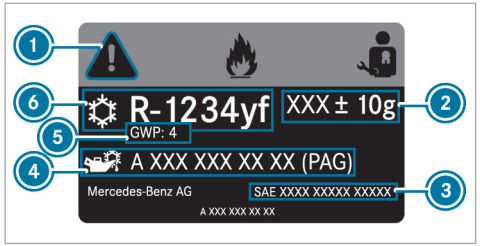
- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
All models	23.6 ± 0.4 oz (670 ± 10 g)

Filling quantity for PAG oil

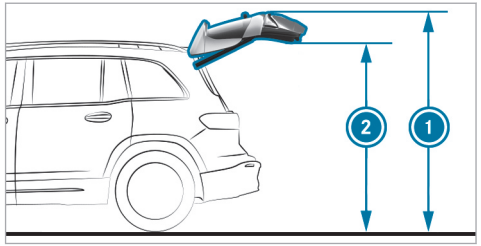
Model	
All models	5.6 ± 0.4 oz (160 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Height when open and headroom

Model	1 Height when open	2 Headroom
EQB 250+	82.5 in (2095 mm)	75.7 in (1923 mm)
EQB 300 4MATIC	82.6 in (2098 mm)	75.8 in (1926 mm)
EQB 350 4MATIC	83.3 in (2116 mm)	76.5 in (1944 mm)

Vehicle height

Model	
EQB 250+	65.1 in (1654 mm)
EQB 300 4MATIC	66.5 in (1689 mm)
EQB 350 4MATIC	67.2 in (1706 mm)

Vehicle dimensions (all models)

All models	
Vehicle length	184.4 in (4684 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Wheelbase	111.4 in (2829 mm)
Turning radius	38.4 ft (11.7 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

High-voltage battery

For information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 170).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (all models)

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	

All models	
Charging time – Mode 4 with a maximum charging power of 100 kW	approx. 35 min
Charging time – Mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 8 h 15 min

Charging time –Mode 3 applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Charging time –Mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap (→ page 170).

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

↪ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver's display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

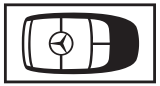
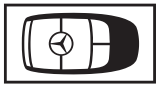
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

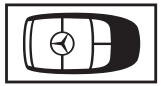
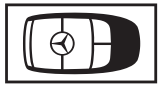
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

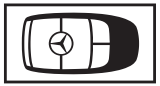
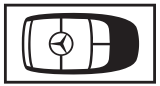
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 72).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 156). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 156). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 156).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 135). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

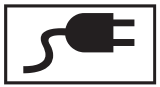
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum condition of charge.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 170).
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 170). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 325).
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 156).
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

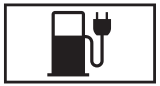
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger Cable Connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable. ▶ Press the charging interruption button (→ page 181). If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Authentication Failed Use Different Authentication Method or Charging Station	* Plug-and-Charge is not expected to be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed	* Due to a possible decrease in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may decrease significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 170).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.
 Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 170).
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 170).
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive the vehicle for 30–60 minutes. or ▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 170). If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

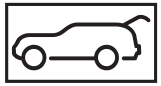
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving because the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance Extremely Limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 170). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
 2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (→ page 102). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 102).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 102). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 102).
 Cannot Fold 2nd Seat Row See Operator's Manual	* The seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Check the requirements for folding forward the seat backrests on the second row of seats (⟶ page 102).
 3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (⟶ page 102). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (⟶ page 102).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and/or push the row of seats back (→ page 102). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 102).
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 303).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* No drive range can be selected from park position P. The transmission is overheating. ▶ Wait until the transmission has cooled down. ▶ If it is still not possible to select a drive range, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 192). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 192). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 191). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 192). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 325).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 192). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 192). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 191). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 192). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

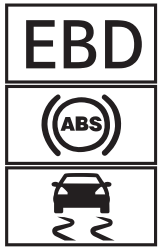
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 198).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 200). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 202).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 202).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
- - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 206).
Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 204).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 206).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 204). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with turning maneuver function • Active Evasive Steering Assist The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 214). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with turning maneuver function • Active Evasive Steering Assist

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 211). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (→ page 211). ▶ Make a deliberate steering movement. ▶ Accelerate or brake. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 213).
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 223). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 224). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (⟶ page 194). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 138). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 149). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 194). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 335) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 340).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Notes on flat tires (→ page 315). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

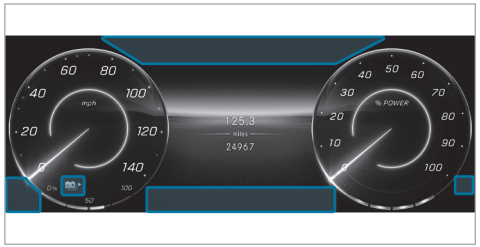
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

Standard driver display

Widescreen cockpit driver display



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 426)
- Seat belt (→ page 426)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 426)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 426)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 428)
- System error (→ page 428)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 428)

vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 429)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 429)

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 430)
- PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 430)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 430)
- RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 430)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 430)
- BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 430)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 430)

Driving and driving safety systems

ABS (→ page 433)

ESP® (→ page 433)

ESP® OFF (→ page 433)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 433)

Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 433)

Distance warning (→ page 433)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 433)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 433)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 436)

Tire pressure monitor

Tire pressure monitor (→ page 437)

Exterior lighting

Parking lamp (→ page 132)

Low beam (→ page 132)

High beam (→ page 133)

Turn signal lights (→ page 133)

Front fog lamps (→ page 132)

Rear fog light (→ page 132)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 242)

Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 243)

Close-range braking (→ page 243)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 69).
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brakes warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 196). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 196).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 214).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 214).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 72
4MATIC ... 169

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX) ... 147
Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 146
ABS ... 196
Accident, emergency call ... 288
Acoustic presence indicator ... 153
Acoustic vehicle alerting system ... 153
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 71
Active Brake Assist
Function ... 214
Setting ... 218
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 206
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 213
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 208
Calling up a speed ... 206
Function ... 204
Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 206
Route-based speed adaptation ... 209
Storing a speed ... 206
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 213
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 226
Function ... 224
Setting the sensitivity ... 227
Active Parking Assist
Automatic braking function ... 242
Exiting a parking space ... 241
Function ... 237
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
Parking ... 239
Pausing ... 242
Active Service System PLUS ... 298
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 208
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 213
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 213
Function ... 211
Adaptive cruise control ... 209
Adaptive damping system
Suspension ... 227
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 136
After-sales service ... 298
Air bag
Front air bag ... 53
Inflating ... 47
Overview ... 53
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 42
Warning lamp ... 40
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution ... 148
Climate control ... 147
Selecting climate modes ... 147
Air distribution
Adjusting ... 148
Air inlet ... 303
Air pressure ... 335
Air vents
Adjusting ... 151
Air/water duct ... 303
Alarm system ... 91

All-wheel drive ... 169
Alternative route ... 270
Ambient lighting ... 137
Animals ... 49
Anti-lock braking system ... 196
Anti-theft alarm system ... 91
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer ... 91
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls ... 281
Mercedes me connect ... 284
Assistance system ... 195
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods ... 299
Service interval display ... 298
Service requirements ... 298
ATA
Deactivating the alarm ... 92
Function ... 91
Interior protection ... 93
Interior protection function ... 93
Tow-away alarm function ... 92
Tow-away protection ... 93
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function ... 200
Setting ... 202
Attention assistant ... 200
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center ... 28
Authorized workshop ... 28
Automatic car wash ... 304
Automatic car wash mode ... 305
Automatic climate control ... 147
Automatic distance control ... 204
Automatic driving lights ... 133
Automatic emergency call ... 288
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function ... 45
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 59
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 42
Automatic measures after an accident ... 47
Automatic mirror folding function ... 145
Automatic seat adjustment ... 107
Automatic transmission ... 164
Autonomous braking ... 214
AVAS ... 153

B

Bag hook ... 125
BAS ... 196
Basic information ... 37
Battery
High-voltage battery ... 323
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging ... 325
Notes ... 322
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 323
Replacing ... 325
Starting assistance ... 325
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 371
Belt
Fastening ... 40
Notes on wearing correctly ... 39
Releasing ... 52

Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 224
Function ... 223
Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone ... 279
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 214
Brake Assist System ... 196
Brake Assist System ... 196
Brake disks ... 157
Brake fluid ... 367
Brake force distribution ... 198
Brake pads ... 157
Brakepad gauge ... 303
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 196
Active Brake Assist ... 214
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 196
Checking the brakepad thickness ... 303
Driving tips ... 157
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 198
Electric parking brake ... 190
Handbrake ... 190
HOLD function ... 198
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 157
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs ... 157
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 157
Parking brake ... 190
Post-collision brake ... 47
Recuperation ... 160
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist ... 214
Brake Assist System ... 196
Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 357
Flat tire ... 315
Overview of aids ... 16
Tow-starting ... 330
Towing methods ... 326
Transporting the vehicle ... 328
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance) ... 22

C

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz ... 281
Calls
Mercedes me ... 280
Telephone menu ... 280
Using overhead control panel ... 280
Camera
360° camera ... 230
Button ... 233
Care ... 308
Cleaning ... 308
Function ... 230
Information ... 194
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ... 234
Rear view camera ... 227
Select view ... 234
Car key ... 70
Car wash
Automatic car wash ... 304
Automatic car wash mode ... 305
Power washer ... 306
Washing by hand ... 306
Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map ... 273

Care
Air/water duct ... 303
Automatic car wash ... 304
Automatic car wash mode ... 305
Camera ... 308
Decorative foil ... 307
Display ... 310
Exterior lighting ... 308
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 310
Head-up display ... 310
Headliner ... 310
Paint ... 307
Plastic trim ... 310
Power washer ... 306
Seat belts ... 310
Steering wheel ... 310
Vehicle interior ... 310
Vehicle parts ... 308
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery ... 308
Washing by hand ... 306
Wheels/rims ... 308
Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 123
Notes ... 123
Removing/installing ... 124
Caring for plastic trim ... 310
Caring for rims ... 308
Central display
Operating ... 252
Central locking system
Button ... 74
SmartKey ... 71
Change of address ... 22
Change of ownership ... 22
Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 357
Raising the vehicle ... 357
Charge level display ... 184
Charge level/charge display ... 184
Charging
12 V battery ... 325
At time of departure ... 185
Charge level display ... 184
Charging cable control panel ... 176
Charging station, mode 3 ... 174
Configuring weekly profile ... 185
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 181
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 183
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 178
Mains socket, mode 2 ... 173
Maximum charging current (mains socket) ... 176
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ... 170
Notes on the high-voltage battery ... 323
Rapid charging station, mode 4 ... 175
Recuperation ... 160
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 179
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 181
Stowing the charging cable ... 172
USB port ... 116, 128
Wallbox, mode 3 ... 174
Charging cable
Control panel ... 176
Stowing ... 172
Charging settings ... 185
Checking the brakepad thickness ... 303

Checking the coolant level ... 302
Child safety lock
- Rear door ... 67
- Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 68

Child seat
- Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 61
- Basic instructions ... 55
- Front passenger seat ... 58
- Installing ISOFIX ... 63
- Rearward-facing ... 60
- Risks/dangers ... 56
- Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 66
- Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 66
- The most important information in brief ... 54
- Top Tether ... 65

Children
- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 56
- Basic instructions ... 55
- Special seat belt retractor ... 62

Chock ... 356
Clean varnish ... 307
Cleaning
- Air/water duct ... 303
- Automatic car wash ... 304
- Automatic car wash mode ... 305
- Camera ... 308
- Decorative foil ... 307
- Genuine wood/trim elements ... 310
- Paint ... 307
- Power washer ... 306
- Sensors ... 308
- Vehicle interior ... 310
- Vehicle parts ... 308
- Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery ... 308
- Washing by hand ... 306

Cleaning carpets ... 310
Cleaning seat covers ... 310
Climate control
- Activating/deactivating ... 146
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 146
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX) ... 147
- Air vents (front) ... 151
- Air vents (rear passenger compartment) ... 152
- Automatic control ... 147
- Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control ... 146
- Defrosting windows ... 149
- Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil ... 370
- Immediate pre-entry climate control ... 151
- Notes ... 146
- Pre-entry climate control for departure time ... 150
- Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey ... 149
- Refrigerant ... 369
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 149
- Synchronization function ... 148
- Ventilation with comfort opening ... 85

Clothes hook ... 125
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY ... 363
Cockpit
- Instrument panel ... 6

Coffee cup symbol ... 200

Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting ... 192, 193
Combination switch
Lights ... 133
Windshield wipers ... 138
Commuter route ... 270
Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity ... 26
Control elements: ... 21
Convenience closing feature ... 86
Convenience opening ... 85
Coolant
Capacity ... 368
Notes ... 368
Copyright
License ... 35
Copyrights
Trademarks ... 36
Correct use ... 28
Cover ... 87
Creeping mode
Function/notes ... 200
Cross traffic (warning) ... 243
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning ... 243
Crosswind Assist ... 197
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 202
Calling up a speed ... 202
Function ... 202
Requirements: ... 202
Setting a speed ... 202
Storing a speed ... 202
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 30

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 49
Dashcam
Notes ... 275
Selecting a USB device ... 275
Starting/stopping an individual recording ... 276
Starting/stopping loop recording ... 276
Data processing in the vehicle ... 31
Data protection rights ... 34
Data storage
Data protection rights ... 34
Electronic control units ... 31
Event Data Recorder ... 34
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ... 34
Online services ... 33
Deactivating the alarm ... 92
Dealership ... 28
Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation ... 26
Decorative foil ... 307
Definitions
Tires and loading ... 351
Deployed components
Limited protection ... 49
Deployment situations ... 47
Destination entry ... 269
Detecting inattentiveness ... 200
Diagnostics connection ... 26
Digital Operator's Manual ... 18

Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing ... 244
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position ... 169
Engaging neutral ... 168
Engaging park position automatically ... 168
Engaging reverse gear ... 168
Function ... 167
Selecting park position ... 168
Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 153
Display
Care ... 310
Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays ... 248
Display message
Calling up on driver display ... 372
Notes ... 372
Display messages
--- mph ... 411
--- mph ... 410
2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked ... 395
2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked ... 396
3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked ... 396
3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked ... 397
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual ... 390
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative ... 383
Add Washer Fluid ... 397
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! ... 409
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative ... 379
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible ... 388
Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately ... 388
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual ... 418
Cannot Fold 2nd Seat Row See Operator's Manual ... 396
Charger Cable Connected ... 385
Check Brake Fluid Level ... 405
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ... 384
Check Left Low Beam (example) ... 379
Check Tires ... 421
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle ... 384
Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery ... 382
Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed ... 381
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 406
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 407
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle ... 376
Don't Forget Your Key ... 378
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example) ... 373

Initializing Key Please Wait..... 378
Initiating Emergency Stop..... 415
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 407
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 408
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 409
SOS Inoperative..... 420
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 377
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 377
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 374
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 411
Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 379
Malfunction Service Required..... 391
Malfunction Service Required..... 389
Malfunction..... 390
Malfunction..... 389
Obtain a New Key..... 376
Off..... 412
HOLD Off..... 409
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 401
Performance Extremely Limited..... 391
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 422
Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start..... 382
Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low..... 382
Reduce Speed..... 423
PARK Release Parking Brake..... 404
Replace Key Battery..... 376
Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery..... 390
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 373
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual..... 394
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 394
Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 391
Suspended..... 411
Switch Off Lights..... 380
Switch On Headlights..... 380
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 404
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 417
Tires Overheated..... 423
Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual..... 383
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 422

Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 421
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 386
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 413
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 413
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 412
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 412
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 413
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 416
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 416
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 416
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 419
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 415
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 414
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 414
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 380
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 380
Authentication Failed Use Different Authentication Method or Charging Station..... 386
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 415
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 415
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 383
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed..... 387
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual..... 386
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 405
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 410
Cruise Control Off..... 410
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 386
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 398
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 399
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 399
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required..... 389
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual..... 389
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 374
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 375

Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 381
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 393
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 393
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)..... 392
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)..... 392
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required..... 392
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away..... 399
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual..... 385
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 376
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 419
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 378
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 419
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 387
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 399
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 399
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 400
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 398
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling..... 398
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 420
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 420
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 421
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 398
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times..... 383
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 410
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 410
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 399
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault..... 386
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes..... 393
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual..... 387
Windshield Wiper Malfunction..... 397
Displaying road names/house numbers..... 270

Distance control ... 204
Distance warning ... 214
DISTRONIC ... 204
Door
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 67
Emergency key ... 77
Opening (from the inside) ... 74
Unlocking (inside) ... 74
Door operating unit
Function seat ... 14
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 346
Drinking and driving ... 157
Drive Away Assist ... 242
Drive position ... 169
Drive program display ... 166
Drive programs
Selecting ... 166
Drive system
Manual switch-off ... 153
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 156
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
Instrument cluster ... 8
Menus ... 246
Notes ... 245
Operating ... 246
Service due date ... 298
Status displays ... 248
Warning/indicator lamps ... 424
Driver's seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 98
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 95
Adjusting electrically ... 100
Easy entry and exit feature ... 111
Seat heating ... 107
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 196
Active Brake Assist ... 214
Active Steering Assist ... 211
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 200
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 196
Blind Spot Assist ... 223
Cameras ... 194
Cruise control ... 202
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 198
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 196
Hill Start Assist ... 200
HOLD function ... 198
Overview ... 195
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 194
STEER CONTROL ... 198
Traffic Sign Assist ... 219
Your responsibility ... 194
Driving system ... 195
Driving tips
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator) ... 153
Drinking and driving ... 157
Electric mode ... 153
General driving tips ... 157
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 157
Recuperation ... 160
Drowsiness detection ... 200
Duplicate key ... 73
Dynamic handling control system ... 196
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator ... 166
Configuring drive program I ... 166
Displaying vehicle data ... 166
Drive program display ... 166

Drive programs ... 164
Function ... 164
Selecting the drive program ... 166

E

Easy entry feature
Adjusting ... 112
Function ... 111
Easy exit feature
Adjusting ... 112
Function ... 111
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 198
ECO Assist
Function ... 161
ECO display ... 160
Electric mode, Notes ... 153
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 190
Emergency braking ... 192
Manually applying/releasing ... 192
Releasing automatically ... 191
Electrical fuses ... 330
Electronic Stability Program ... 196
Emergency
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 315
Overview of aids ... 16
Reflective safety vest ... 313
Warning triangle ... 314
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 214
Brake Assist System ... 196
Carrying out ... 192
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 190
Emergency key
Door ... 77
Tailgate ... 83
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 156
Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 153
Emergency start (drive system) ... 330
Emergency stop assistant ... 213
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating ... 47
Energy flow display
Function/notes ... 265
Engine
Engine number ... 365
Jump-starting ... 323
Parking (start/stop button) ... 187
Engine number ... 365
Environmentally friendly driving ... 19
ESC, Electronic Stability Control ... 196
ESP®
Activating/deactivating ... 198
Crosswind Assist ... 197
Function ... 196
Event Data Recorder ... 34
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist ... 223
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 237
Drive Away Assist ... 242
PARKTRONIC ... 234
Exterior lighting
Care ... 308
Exterior mirrors
Parking position ... 144

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function ... 264
Favorites ... 259
Film coverings
On camera/sensors ... 194
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 315
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 315
Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 49
Flat tire
Changing a wheel ... 357
MOExtended ... 316
Notes ... 315
TIREFIT kit ... 317
Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 244
Floor mats ... 131
Fog lamp ... 133
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 194
Free software ... 35
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 364
Two-way radio ... 364
Front air bag
Inflating ... 47
Front headlamps ... 132
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling ... 44
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 59
Front passenger seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 98
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 95
Adjusting electrically ... 100
Fuel consumption indicator ... 166
Function in the event of an accident ... 48
Function seat ... 14
Fuses
Cargo compartment ... 333
Engine compartment ... 331
Fuse assignment diagram ... 330
Notes ... 330
Passenger footwell ... 332

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 190
Opening/closing a door ... 190
Problem ... 190
Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 188
Synchronizing the rolling code ... 189
General driving tips ... 157
Genuine parts ... 19
Glove box ... 116
Grab handles ... 95

H

Handbrake ... 190
Handling characteristics
Unusual ... 334
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 81
Hazard warning lights ... 134

Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication ... 273
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment) ... 105
Adjusting manually (front) ... 104
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment) ... 106
Head-up display
Care ... 310
Memory function ... 113
Operating ... 247
Switching on/off ... 248
Headlamp flashing ... 133
Headlamps ... 132
Heating
Activating/deactivating ... 146
Seat ... 107
Steering wheel ... 110
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 288
High beam ... 133
High-voltage battery
Charge level display ... 184
Charging at time of departure ... 185
Charging cable control panel ... 176
Charging duration ... 371
Charging station, mode 3 ... 174
Configuring weekly profile ... 185
Disconnect device ... 153
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 181
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 183
Energy flow display ... 265
General notes on charging ... 170
Mains socket, mode 2 ... 173
Maximum charging current (mains socket) ... 176
Notes ... 323
Range ... 371
Range maximization ... 163
Rapid charging station, mode 4 ... 175
Recuperation ... 160
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 179
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 181
Stowing the charging cable ... 172
Type ... 371
Wallbox, mode 3 ... 174
High-voltage on-board electrical system
Charging cable control panel ... 176
Disconnect device ... 153
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 178
Manual switch-off ... 153
Hill Start Assist ... 200
HOLD function
Function ... 198
Switching on/off ... 199
Home screen
Central display ... 251
Hood
Opening/closing ... 300

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 365
Refrigerant ... 369
Vehicle ... 365
Immediate pre-entry climate control ... 151

Immobilizer ... 91
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection ... 49
Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display ... 424
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 42
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 166
Inside rearview mirror ... 143
Installing
Snow chains ... 335
Tires/wheels ... 359
Instrument panel
Cockpit ... 6
Interior lighting
Adjusting ... 136
Ambient lighting ... 137
MBUX reading light ... 256
Switch-off delay time ... 138
Interior protection ... 93
Internet
Mercedes me connect ... 284
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 262
Web browser ... 286
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing ... 63

J

Jack
Storage location ... 356
Jump-start connection ... 325

K

Key
Problem ... 73
Replacement key ... 73
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 71
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 75
Problem ... 76
Unlocking setting ... 71
Knee bag ... 53

L

Lane Keeping Assist ... 224
Lane recognition
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 224
Language
Notes ... 264
Setting ... 264
License plate (front) ... 26
License plate assembly (front) ... 26
Light switch ... 132
Lighting
Interior lighting ... 136
Lights
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 135
Automatic driving lights ... 133
Combination switch ... 133
Hazard warning lights ... 134
High beam ... 133
Interior lighting ... 136
Locator lighting ... 136
Reading lamp ... 136
Reading light ... 256
Rear fog light ... 133
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 132
Switch-off delay time ... 136
Turn signals ... 133

Limited Warranty ... 31
Live Traffic Information ... 273
Load index
Tires ... 348
Load-bearing capacity
Tires ... 348
Loading
Bag hook ... 125
Clothes hook ... 125
Definitions ... 351
Notes ... 113
Roof luggage rack ... 126
Tie-down eyes ... 125
Loading guidelines ... 113
Loading information table ... 341
Loads ... 113
Locator lighting ... 136
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS) ... 76, 77
Doors (from the inside) ... 74
Emergency key ... 77
KEYLESS-GO ... 75
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 46
Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating ... 132
Lubricants ... 367
Luggage ... 113
Luggage rack ... 113
Lumbar support ... 101

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 206
Maintaining the headliner ... 310
Maintaining the steering wheel ... 310
Maintenance
Vehicle ... 22
Maintenance Management
Notes ... 299
Transferred data ... 299
Malfunction
Restraint system ... 40
Malfunction message
Driver's display ... 372
Maneuvering
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating ... 244
Drive Away Assist ... 242
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating ... 169
Map
Displaying online map contents ... 273
Displaying weather information ... 273
Moving ... 272
Selecting the map orientation ... 272
Setting the map scale ... 272
Map functions ... 272
Massage programs ... 107
Maximum full-stop braking ... 196
Maximum load rating ... 347
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 343

Determining ... 342
Maximum tire pressure ... 348
MBUX
Dashcam ... 275
MBUX Interior Assistant
Overview ... 255
Reading light ... 256
Search light ... 256
MBUX multimedia system
Drive programs ... 166
Factory setting ... 264
Home screen ... 251
Language settings ... 253
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 255
Media ... 291
Mercedes me & Apps ... 285
Notes ... 250
Overview ... 251
Set collision detection ... 192, 193
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 210
Steering wheel heater / seat heating ... 110
Telephone ... 277
Touchscreen ... 252
MBUX reading light ... 256
MBUX search light ... 256
MBUX Voice Assistant
Function ... 253
Voice prompting ... 254
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing ... 72
Media
Overview of functions/symbols ... 291
Medical aids ... 29
Memory function
Head-up display ... 113
Outside mirrors ... 113
Seat ... 113
Menus (driver's display)
Notes ... 246
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features ... 21
Mercedes me Apps ... 285
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 282
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection ... 281
Calls via the overhead control panel ... 280
Information ... 281
Mercedes-Benz customer center ... 281
Transferred data ... 283
Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management ... 284
Information ... 284
Transferred data ... 285
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call ... 288
Data transfer ... 290
Information ... 287
Manual emergency call ... 289
Overview ... 288
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ... 19
Message memory ... 372
Mirrors
Mirror folding function ... 145
Outside mirrors ... 142
Rearview mirror ... 143
Mobile phone
Frequencies ... 364
Maximum transmission output ... 364

Notes on wireless charging..... 129
Model type..... 365
Modification
Limited protection..... 49
MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires..... 316
Multimedia system..... 251

N

Navigation
Activating..... 266
Destination entry..... 269
Notes..... 265
Overview..... 266
Neutral..... 168
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 157

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection..... 49
Occupant presence reminder
Activating/deactivating..... 69
Function..... 68
Occupant safety
Air bag..... 53
Basic information..... 37
Child seat..... 55
Information on the child restraint system..... 44
Information on the correct seat position... 38
Occupant presence reminder..... 68
Pets in the vehicle..... 49
PRE-SAFE®..... 46
On-board diagnostics interface..... 26
On-board electronics
Two-way radios..... 363
On-demand feature..... 21
Online services..... 33
Open Source Software..... 35
Opening angle
Limiting (tailgate)..... 83
Opening the tailgate using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 81
Opening/closing a door..... 190
Opening/closing a garage door..... 190
Operating fluids
Brake fluid..... 367
coolant..... 368
Notes..... 367
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)..... 369
Windshield washer fluid..... 368
Operating safety..... 23
Operator's manual..... 20
Operator's Manual digital..... 18
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 143
Automatic mirror folding function..... 145
Blind Spot Assist..... 223
Folding in/out..... 142
Memory function..... 113
Setting..... 142
Warning lamp..... 223
Overhead control panel..... 12

P

Paint code..... 365
Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating..... 71

Park position ... 168
Parking
Active Parking Assist ... 237
PARKTRONIC ... 234
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist ... 237
PARKTRONIC ... 234
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 237
Adjusting warning tones ... 237
Function ... 234
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 237
Drive Away Assist ... 242
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
PARKTRONIC ... 234
Parking brake ... 190
Parking lamps ... 132
Parking lights ... 132
Parking position
Exterior mirrors ... 144
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 144
PARKTRONIC ... 234
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag ... 42
Payload
Calculation example ... 343
Determining the maximum ... 342
Permitted towing methods
Overview ... 325
Personalization ... 257
Pets in the vehicle ... 49
Post-collision brake ... 47
Power supply
Start/stop button ... 155
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 155
Power washer ... 306
Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time ... 151
At time of departure ... 150
For departure time ... 150
immediate ... 151
Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey
Function ... 149
Pre-entry climate control via the Smart-Key
Activating/deactivating ... 149
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function ... 46
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 46
Reverting measures ... 46
Preventative occupant protection system ... 46
Profile ... 257
Program ... 164
Protection
Limited ... 49
Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function ... 243
Protection of the environment
Driving style ... 19
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist ... 200

Q

QR code rescue card ... 31
Qualified specialist workshop ... 28

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 194
Radio ... 293
Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification ... 365
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof ... 90
Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof ... 90
Windshield wipers ... 138
Range
Notes ... 245
Range maximization, ERM (Extended Range Mode)
Activating/deactivating ... 164
Function ... 163
Reading lamp
Interior lighting ... 136
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing ... 67
Rear fog light ... 133
Rear passenger compartment seat
Adjusting the backrest angle ... 122
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display ... 42
Rear seat
Adjusting the backrest ... 102
Rear view camera
360° Camera ... 227
Function ... 227
Opening the camera cover ... 234
Rear window wiper
Activating/deactivating ... 139
Replacing wiper blade ... 141
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 143
Rearward-facing child seat
Information ... 60
Recuperation
Function ... 160
Setting ... 161
Reflective safety vest ... 313
Refrigerant ... 369
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate ... 365
Replacement key ... 73
Reporting safety defects ... 30
Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 264
Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 194
Restraint system
Basic information ... 37
Basic instructions for children ... 55
Deployment situations ... 47
Functionality ... 40
Information on function ... 48
Information on the correct seat position ... 38
Limited protection ... 49
Malfunction ... 40
Protection ... 38
Self-test ... 40
Warning lamp ... 40
Reverse gear ... 168

Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 22
Roll away protection 198
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof 87
Rollover crash 28
Roof load display
Information 165
Roof luggage rack
Loading 126
Securing 126
Route
Alternative route 270
Calculating 270
Commuter route 270
Navigation 266
Selecting a type 270
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating 270
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view 222
Displaying road names/house numbers 270
Switching video on or off 270
Route-based speed adaptation
Function 209
Setting 210
Run-flat characteristics 316

S

Safety system 195
Satellite radio
Logging in 296
Setting music and sport alerts 296
Seat, Through-loading feature
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 98
Adjusting (without seat comfort) 95
Adjusting backrests (rear passenger compartment) 102
Adjusting electrically 100
Adjusting manually (rear passenger compartment) 101
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment) 122
Automatic adjustment 107
Configuring settings 106
Correct driver's seat position 94
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) 118
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats 121
Folding backrest forward (rear) 116
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) forwards to get in (third row of seats) 102
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards 119
Lumbar support 101
Memory function 113
Resetting settings (massage programs) .. 107
Settings 14
Side impact air bag 53
Seat belt
Automatic tightening 46
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display 42
Warning lamp 41
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 46
Function 46
Seat belt warning 41

Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 46
Care ... 310
Fastening ... 40
Notes on wearing correctly ... 39
Releasing ... 52
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 107
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 108
Selector lever ... 167
Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shu toff ... 42
Restraint system ... 40
Sensors
Cleaning ... 308
Information ... 194
Service ... 298
Service center ... 28
Service due date ... 298
Service interval display ... 298
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 196
Shunting support ... 243
Side impact air bag ... 53
Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment) ... 68
Closing with SmartKey ... 86
Convenience closing feature ... 86
Convenience opening ... 85
Opening with the SmartKey ... 85
Opening/closing ... 84
Problem ... 86
Size designation
Tires ... 348
Skid chains ... 335
Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Automatic functions ... 90
Closing with SmartKey ... 86
Opening with the SmartKey ... 85
Opening/closing ... 87
Problem ... 90
Rain closing function ... 90
SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 71
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control ... 149
Battery ... 72
Deactivating a function ... 71
Function ... 70
Key ring attachment ... 72
Mechanical key ... 72
Panic alarm ... 71
Power consumption ... 71
Unlocking setting ... 71
Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto ... 286
Apple CarPlay® ... 286
Snow chains ... 335
Socket
12 V (front center console) ... 127
12 V (trunk/cargo compartment) ... 127
115 V (rear passenger compartment) ... 127
Socket flap ... 170
Software update ... 261
SOS button ... 280

Sound
Menu ... 297
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 46
Wheels/tires ... 334
Sound generator ... 153
Sound settings ... 297
Spare parts ... 19
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel ... 361
Special seat belt retractor ... 62
Specialist workshop ... 28
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 365
Speed
Save, cruise control ... 206
Save, DISTRONIC ... 206
Speed adaptation, Route-based ... 209
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 204
Cruise control ... 202
Speed rating
Tires ... 348
Sport Utility Vehicle ... 28
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist ... 200
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 187
Starting the vehicle ... 156
Switching on the power supply / vehicle ... 155
Starting
Start/stop button ... 156
Starting assistance ... 325
Starting the engine
Start/stop button ... 156
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist ... 242
Hill Start Assist ... 200
Status display
Front passenger air bag ... 42
Rear passenger compartment seat belt ... 42
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 211
STEER CONTROL ... 198
STEER CONTROL ... 198
Steering wheel
Driver's air bag ... 53
Manually adjusting ... 109
Steering wheel heater ... 110
Steering wheel heater ... 110
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating ... 110
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 187
Stowage areas ... 116
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front) ... 116
Center console (front) ... 116
Door ... 116
Glove box ... 116
Substances hazardous to health ... 23
Suspension
Adaptive damping system ... 227
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 136
Interior ... 138
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 149

System settings
MBUX reset function ... 264
Overview ... 260

T

Tailgate, Trunk lid
Closing ... 79
Emergency key ... 83
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 81
Limiting the opening angle ... 83
Opening ... 78

Technical data
High-voltage battery ... 371
Information ... 363
Radio frequencies ... 364
Radio regulations ... 365
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 365
Vehicle dimensions ... 370

Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data ... 299

Telediagnostics
Transferred data ... 300

Telephone, Smartphone
Bluetooth® ... 279
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone) ... 130
Connecting a mobile phone ... 279
Menu ... 280
Notes ... 277
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 129
Operating modes ... 279
Secure Simple Pairing ... 279
Telephone menu overview ... 279

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony ... 279

Temperature grade ... 345

Third row of seats, Through-loading feature
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats ... 121
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards ... 119
Getting in/out ... 102
Height limit ... 95

Tie-down eyes ... 125

TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 346

Tire and Loading Information placard ... 341

Tire characteristics ... 348

Tire information table ... 341

Tire labeling
Characteristics ... 348
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 346
Load index ... 348
Load-bearing capacity ... 348
Maximum tire load ... 347
Maximum tire pressure ... 348
Size designation ... 348
Speed rating ... 348
Temperature grade ... 345
Tire Quality Grading ... 345
Traction grade ... 345
Tread wear grade ... 345

Tire pressure
Checking ... 339
Checking manually ... 338
Maximum ... 348
Notes ... 335
Tire pressure table ... 337
TIREFIT kit ... 317

Tire pressure monitor
Function ... 338

Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting ... 340
Tire pressure table ... 337
Tire Quality Grading ... 345
Tire sealant ... 317
Tire tread ... 334
Tire-change tool ... 356
Tire-change tool kit ... 356
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location ... 317
Tires
Breakdown ... 315
Characteristics ... 348
Checking ... 334
Checking the temperature ... 339
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 338
Definitions ... 351
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 346
Installing ... 359
Labeling ... 345
Load index ... 348
Load-bearing capacity ... 348
Maximum pressure ... 348
Maximum tire load ... 347
MOExtended ... 316
Noise ... 334
Notes on installing ... 353
Removing ... 359
Replacing ... 353, 357
Rotating ... 356
Selecting ... 353
Size designation ... 348
Snow chains ... 335
Speed rating ... 348
Storing ... 356
Temperature grade ... 345
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 341
Tire pressure table ... 337
Tire Quality Grading ... 345
TIREFIT kit ... 317
Traction grade ... 345
Tread wear grade ... 345
Unusual handling characteristics ... 334
Toll system
Debiting toll fees ... 266
Top Tether ... 65
Touch Control
Driver's display ... 246
MBUX ... 252
Touch-sensitive controls ... 21
Touchscreen ... 252
Tow bar system
Towing away ... 244
Tow-away protection ... 93
Tow-starting ... 330
Towing
Towing methods ... 325
Towing eye
Storage location ... 329
Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 326
Overview ... 325
Traction grade ... 345
Traffic information ... 273
Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating ... 222
Information ... 222
Traffic light warning/display ... 219
Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 219

Setting ... 222
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 244
Transmission
Creeping mode ... 200
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 167
Drive programs ... 164
DYNAMIC SELECT button ... 164
Engaging drive position ... 169
Engaging neutral ... 168
Engaging reverse gear ... 168
Selecting park position ... 168
Transmission position display ... 167
Transmission positions ... 167
Transmission position display ... 167
Transporting
Vehicle ... 328
Tread wear grade ... 345
TuneIn Internet Radio ... 295
Turn signal indicator ... 133
Turn signals ... 133
Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 364
Installation ... 363
Transmission output ... 364

U

Unfastening ... 52
Unlocking setting ... 71
Updates ... 261
USB port
Rear passenger compartment ... 128
Storage compartments (front) ... 116
User profiles
Adding a user ... 259
Note ... 257
Selecting options ... 259

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
Correct use ... 28
Data storage ... 31
Diagnostics connection ... 26
Emergency key ... 77
Equipment ... 20
KEYLESS-GO ... 75
Limited Warranty ... 31
lock automatically (MMS) ... 76, 77
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 77
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 74
Lowering ... 361
Maintenance ... 22
Medical aids ... 29
Parking ... 187
Problem notification ... 30
Pulling ... 244
QR code rescue card ... 31
Raising ... 357
Set collision detection ... 192, 193
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 156
Starting (start/stop button) ... 156
Stopping ... 187
Switching off (start/stop button) ... 187
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 155
Towing away ... 325
Transporting ... 328
Ventilating / comfort opening ... 85
Vehicle cameras ... 194
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX ... 166
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 166
Turning circle ... 370
Vehicle height ... 370

Vehicle length ... 370
Vehicle width ... 370
Weights ... 371
Wheelbase ... 370
Vehicle dimensions ... 370
Vehicle equipment ... 20
Vehicle identification number ... 365
Vehicle identification plate
Model type ... 365
Paint code ... 365
VIN ... 365
Vehicle key ... 70
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada ... 22
Vehicle sensors ... 194
Vehicle socket
Care ... 308
Indicator lamps ... 178
Vehicle start
Start/stop button ... 156
Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit ... 317
Towing eye ... 329
Vehicle with a high center of gravity ... 28
Ventilating ... 85
Ventilation ... 151
Vents
Air vents ... 151
VIN
Engine compartment ... 365
Identification plate ... 365
Seat ... 365
Vision
Defrosting windows ... 149
Voice assistant
Voice prompting ... 254

W

Warning system ... 91
Warning triangle ... 314
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 433
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 436
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp ... 435
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only) ... 432
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only) ... 432
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only) ... 431
Distance warning lamp ... 435
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) ... 430
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) ... 430
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow) ... 430
Electrical malfunction warning lamp ... 428
ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 434
ESP® warning lamp flashes ... 433
ESP® warning lamp lights up ... 434

SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 436
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 427
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 427
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 429
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 429
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 431
Reduced warning lamp power..... 428
Restraint system warning lamp..... 426
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 426
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 427
System malfunction warning lamp..... 428
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 437
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 437
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 435

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 424
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 42

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 303
Windshield washer fluid..... 368

Washing by hand..... 306

Water tank..... 303

Wear
Limited protection..... 49

Weather information..... 273

Web browser..... 286

Weight information..... 365

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel..... 359
Lowering the vehicle..... 361
Removing a wheel..... 359

Wheel rotation..... 356

Wheels
Breakdown..... 315
Care..... 308
Checking..... 334
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 338
Checking the tire temperature..... 339
Definitions..... 351
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 346
Installing..... 359
Load index..... 348
Load-bearing capacity..... 348
Maximum tire load..... 347
Maximum tire pressure..... 348
MOExtended..... 316
Noise..... 334
Notes on installing..... 353
Removing..... 359
Replacing..... 353, 357
Rotating..... 356
Selecting..... 353
Size designation..... 348
Snow chains..... 335
Speed rating..... 348
Storing..... 356
Temperature grade..... 345
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 341

Tire characteristics..... 348
Tire labeling..... 345
Tire pressure..... 335
Tire pressure monitor..... 338
Tire Quality Grading..... 345
TIREFIT kit..... 317
Traction grade..... 345
Tread wear grade..... 345
Unusual handling characteristics..... 334
Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot..... 262
Widescreen cockpit driver's display
Instrument cluster..... 10
Window curtain air bag..... 53
Windows
Care..... 308
Convenience opening..... 85
Opening with the SmartKey..... 85
Opening/closing..... 84
Removing mist..... 149
Windshield washer fluid..... 368
Windshield washer system..... 303
Windshield wipers, Windshield
Activating/deactivating..... 138
Replacing the wiper blades..... 139
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 139
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 141
Winter operation
Snow chains..... 335
Wiper blades
Care..... 308
Replacing (windshield)..... 139
Wipers..... 138
Wireless charging
Mobile phone..... 130
Notes..... 129
Workshop..... 28